

Wiley Journals Style Manual - Version 5.4

Next Release Update

Date: 03/03/2022

Style elements	Impact	Wiley Journals Style Manual	Next Release	Remarks														
CEO Tasks	Clarity		<p>The CE level tasks have been clarified for society copyedited CEO titles.</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>1.1.4 CEO Tasks to be Performed for Society-Copyedited CEO Titles Only</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Society Copyeditor</th><th>Service Provider</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Check that the manuscript is complete and that all elements are in the correct sequence.</td><td>All manuscript elements must be formatted correctly, which includes title page, headings, figures, tables, equations, acknowledgments, conflict of interest, author contributions, lists, footnotes, endnotes, references, author biographies, supporting information, how to cite, appendix, graphical abstract, etc.</td></tr><tr><td>Author names must be included as submitted.</td><td>Check and correct the data integrity of the file (e.g., raised text versus superscript, special character coding, font calls, thin spaces, units, nonbreaking and hyphens).</td></tr><tr><td>Family and given names must be correctly identified and put in the correct sequence.</td><td>Edit for mechanical aspects of journal style (e.g., Fig. 1/Figure 1/Fig. 1(a)/Fig. 1a).</td></tr><tr><td>Affiliation(s) are correctly assigned and styled (parts placed in the correct order).</td><td>Check and correct the data integrity of the file (e.g., quotation marks/apostrophes, and single/double quotation marks). (The service provider should follow instructions given in JSLD if provided.)</td></tr><tr><td>Identify and style units (SI units should be styled correctly (e.g., kg not kgs or Kg/Kgs, "K" for Kelvin—not "°K, mol as unit—not mole, etc.)) and negative index/solidus notation (including fixed spaces).</td><td>Crosscheck and code the reference citations and references. Every citation in the text should have a counterpart.]</td></tr><tr><td>Edit for mechanical aspects of journal style (e.g., ANOVA [should always be in uppercase], list style, numbers in words or figures).</td><td>Crosscheck, style, and code the figure and table citations and captions. (However, no casing-related changes should be performed by the service provider.)</td></tr></tbody></table>	Society Copyeditor	Service Provider	Check that the manuscript is complete and that all elements are in the correct sequence.	All manuscript elements must be formatted correctly, which includes title page, headings, figures, tables, equations, acknowledgments, conflict of interest, author contributions, lists, footnotes, endnotes, references, author biographies, supporting information, how to cite, appendix, graphical abstract, etc.	Author names must be included as submitted.	Check and correct the data integrity of the file (e.g., raised text versus superscript, special character coding, font calls, thin spaces, units, nonbreaking and hyphens).	Family and given names must be correctly identified and put in the correct sequence.	Edit for mechanical aspects of journal style (e.g., Fig. 1/Figure 1/Fig. 1(a)/Fig. 1a).	Affiliation(s) are correctly assigned and styled (parts placed in the correct order).	Check and correct the data integrity of the file (e.g., quotation marks/apostrophes, and single/double quotation marks). (The service provider should follow instructions given in JSLD if provided.)	Identify and style units (SI units should be styled correctly (e.g., kg not kgs or Kg/Kgs, "K" for Kelvin—not "°K, mol as unit—not mole, etc.)) and negative index/solidus notation (including fixed spaces).	Crosscheck and code the reference citations and references. Every citation in the text should have a counterpart.]	Edit for mechanical aspects of journal style (e.g., ANOVA [should always be in uppercase], list style, numbers in words or figures).	Crosscheck, style, and code the figure and table citations and captions. (However, no casing-related changes should be performed by the service provider.)	
Society Copyeditor	Service Provider																	
Check that the manuscript is complete and that all elements are in the correct sequence.	All manuscript elements must be formatted correctly, which includes title page, headings, figures, tables, equations, acknowledgments, conflict of interest, author contributions, lists, footnotes, endnotes, references, author biographies, supporting information, how to cite, appendix, graphical abstract, etc.																	
Author names must be included as submitted.	Check and correct the data integrity of the file (e.g., raised text versus superscript, special character coding, font calls, thin spaces, units, nonbreaking and hyphens).																	
Family and given names must be correctly identified and put in the correct sequence.	Edit for mechanical aspects of journal style (e.g., Fig. 1/Figure 1/Fig. 1(a)/Fig. 1a).																	
Affiliation(s) are correctly assigned and styled (parts placed in the correct order).	Check and correct the data integrity of the file (e.g., quotation marks/apostrophes, and single/double quotation marks). (The service provider should follow instructions given in JSLD if provided.)																	
Identify and style units (SI units should be styled correctly (e.g., kg not kgs or Kg/Kgs, "K" for Kelvin—not "°K, mol as unit—not mole, etc.)) and negative index/solidus notation (including fixed spaces).	Crosscheck and code the reference citations and references. Every citation in the text should have a counterpart.]																	
Edit for mechanical aspects of journal style (e.g., ANOVA [should always be in uppercase], list style, numbers in words or figures).	Crosscheck, style, and code the figure and table citations and captions. (However, no casing-related changes should be performed by the service provider.)																	
CE Levels	Clarity		<p>The CE tasks have been clarified and organized under each level.</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>1.2 COPYEDITING LEVEL 1 (CE1) – FUNDAMENTAL LANGUAGE & TECHNICAL EDITING</p> <p>1.2.1 Definition</p> <p>Copyediting level 1 (CE1) includes both the technical editing and copyediting on the below mentioned points, along with the structuring and XML tagging. The following points are considered to constitute the base level of language and technical editing and should be adhered to by all the Wiley journals.</p> <p>1.2.2 Structuring and XML Tagging</p> <p>Refer to Section 1.1.2.</p> <p>1.2.3 Technical Editing</p> <p>1.2.3.1 Checklist for the CE1 tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Format the author queries in accordance with Wiley styleGraphics sizing plus relabeling (if necessary)Check for representation of units (negative indices or solidus style) <p>1.2.4 Copyediting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Spelling errors: Plain spelling errors are to be corrected. Standard use of UK/US spellings within the manuscript must be maintained.															

CE Levels	Clarity and addition	<p>Few CE1, CE2, and CE3 tasks have been added/modified.</p> <p>For example (CE1):</p> <p>queries as first choice).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Correct improper word inflection. Refer to the dictionary to correct some verbs or plural forms of nouns.• Ensure proper usage of definite and indefinite articles.• Correct errors with singular/plural forms.• Make sure subject-verb agreement is correct.• Ensure proper usage of prepositions.• Restrictive and nonrestrictive clauses "which" versus "that" must be corrected. Please refer to Sec. 4.12.1 for more details.• Style variables and notions in equations (italics, boldface, roman, etc.).• Perform linearization and display formats wherever required (convert inline equations into display equations and vice versa).• Check for mathematical content—formatting of variables, constants, vectors, matrices; consistency; linear/nonlinear equations; mathematical operators, etc.• Scientific variables need to be italicized (e.g., <i>v</i>, <i>a</i>, <i>m</i>, etc.).• SI units need to be verified and rectified if required. <p>For example (CE2):</p> <p>1.3.3.3 Conventions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Correct conjunction errors• Correct inconsistencies in active/passive voice, first/third person, present/past tense, and idiom/style. The author's preference must be retained unless inconsistent within the manuscript. Query the author before making big changes. <p>1.3.3.5 Usage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Commonly misused terms are corrected; many gender-specific terms have a neutral equivalent: mankind/humankind.• Correct for ethical appropriateness and stereotypical language. <p>1.3.3.6 Scientific and Mathematical Content</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check the usage of genus and species, and the classifications (order, family, subfamily, genus, and species) for styling and formatting.• Check and query for chemical elements and names if there is any ambiguity.• Check usage of correct and precise terms for brevity, e.g. treatment of protein/gene names.• Refer to Sec. 2.2.14 for more details. <p>1.3.3.7 Manuscript Components</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Every citation in the text should have a counterpart; verify the appropriateness of all section and head levels; do a close reading and editing of tables; check figure legends against figures; make or recommend changes for sense, clarity, or consistency, and query the author to verify the changes made. <hr/> <p>For example (CE3):</p> <p>1.4.3 Copyediting</p> <p>1.4.3.1 Abbreviations</p> <p>PubMed may be used to verify usage and spelling of specialty-specific terms and phrases; eponyms should be checked and used consistently; different spellings may be used for noun/adjective word forms; the style for statistical terms and tests should be consistent in text, tables, and figures throughout the article. Other sources, generally databases for international standards, are used for verification, as specified in the style manual.</p> <p>1.4.3.2 References</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Refer to Sec. 1.3.3.3 <p>1.4.3.3 References</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Refer to Sec. 1.3.3.4 <p>1.4.3.4 Figures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Refer to Sec. 1.3.3.5
-----------	----------------------	--

Author Byline	Addition		<p>The updated WJSM has added a specification on the use of pronouns in author byline (along with examples).</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>2.1.6 Author Names/Byline</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Title case, names in full, ranged left; do not use "and" or "&" between last two authors.Initials are spaced out.Pronouns to be included if provided by the author<ul style="list-style-type: none">Those pronouns should be retained during copyediting and tagged correctly during proofreading.Parentheses should be included around the pronouns<ul style="list-style-type: none">Authors may or may not include the parentheses when they provide them. This should be <i>the only edit</i> CEs make to the pronoun information provided.The pronouns themselves should not be edited or queried in any way for any reason<ul style="list-style-type: none">This includes changes to the internal punctuation (e.g., "they/them" and "they, them"), to capitalization (e.g., "She/Her" and "She/her" and "she/her"), and to the number of pronouns listed (e.g., "he/him/his" and "he/him" as well as "he/they" or "he/him/they/them"), as well as to spelling.Even if there are inconsistencies in how the pronouns are displayed for different authors within the same byline or if the copyeditor thinks there <hr/> <p>may be a typo, there cannot be any edits and there must not be a query.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Pronouns must publish <i>exactly</i> as provided by the author:<ul style="list-style-type: none">Pronouns will appear in parentheses after the author name in the byline (before degrees or job titles). If degrees or job titles are present, there will be a comma after the pronouns. <p>Example 3 (pronouns):</p> <p>Nicole L. Wilson (she, her)¹ Torrey Dance (he, him)¹ Winston Pei (he, him, they, them)¹ R. Sean Sanders (he, him)² Ania C. Ulrich (she, her)^{3,4}</p> <hr/> <p>(they/them), Assistant Professor¹ ey/them), Associate Professor & PhD Program Director²</p>	
Author Byline	Enhancement		<p>The updated WJSM has updated the specification on the treatment of ORCID IDs, Twitter logos, Facebook links, and other handles in the author byline.</p> <p>For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Asterisks should not be used to denote corresponding authors, but name, affiliation, and email should be provided in the Correspondence section.ORCID ID, Twitter, Facebook, and other handles will appear after the author name.	

Affiliation	Addition		<p>The updated WJSM has added a specification to place affiliations in a sequential order.</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>2.1.7 Author Affiliation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Placement: below author names. • Affiliations should be linked to author names with superscripted Arabic numerals. • Affiliations should be in a sequential order 	
Correspondence	Enhancement	The current WJSM does not detail about short address being used in correspondence.	<p>The updated WJSM explains about the short address regarding what it should include.</p> <p><i>For example:</i></p> <p>2.1.8 Correspondence</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Short address, including the name of the author with email ID, would suffice. If street names, post/ZIP codes, or PO boxes are provided, retain them, but delete telephone and fax details. • Include country names for all author correspondence, including USA and UK in abbreviated forms. 	
Abstract	Clarity	The current WJSM does not specify any instruction related to the non-usage of citations in the abstract.	<p>The updated WJSM has added the instruction related to the non-usage of citations in the abstract.</p> <p><i>For example:</i></p> <p>2.1.12 Abstract/Graphical Abstract</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The heading should be "Abstract". • The following abstract styles are allowed: structured, unstructured, list. • Unstructured abstracts: Only one paragraph is allowed. • Structured abstracts: Subheadings in bold, followed by colon in title case style. • Reference, figure, and table citations are not allowed in the abstract 	
Keywords	Enhancement	In the current WJSM, the heading "Keyword" is in all caps and bold, i.e., KEYWORDS	<p>The updated WJSM provides the flexibility of using "Keywords" or "KEYWORDS".</p> <p>Moreover, the updated WJSM has added an instruction on the use of keywords in Letter to Editors and allowed inverted keywords.</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>2.1.13 Keywords</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heading: KEYWORDS or Keywords in bold • Placement: below the Abstract in the abstract box. • Include keywords if journal style, including the number of keywords allowed. • Set in lowercase (except for proper nouns, etc.); alphabetical order; separated by commas; no end period. • Abbreviations are allowed. • Inverted keywords are allowed. Set in lowercase (except for proper nouns, etc.); alphabetical order; separated by semicolons; no end period. <p><i>For example:</i></p> <p>KEYWORDS</p> <p>adolescents; adults; Africa, South; education, graduate; education, nursing; health literacy; information literacy</p> <p>(as opposed to South Africa, graduate education, and nursing education)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Letters to the Editor do not include keywords. 	

Title page footnote for end- author style	Addition		<p>The updated WJSM has added/updated the instruction related to the treatment of title page footnote for end-author style, as well as the treatment of guest editors, for non-content articles.</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>2.1.19 Title Page Footnote for End-Author Style</p> <p>For articles with author information listed at the end of the article (Editorial, Letter, etc.), if there is a note tagged to the author(s) (e.g., co-author/deceased), then the note will be added after the corresponding author address and NOT as a footnote. For editorial, there are two options:</p> <p>1. Author byline and affiliation toward the end of the editorial (default style)</p> <p>2. Author byline and affiliation on the title page of the editorial (like main article types). This is optional</p> <p>For example:</p> <div style="text-align: right;"> Ravi Jhaveri¹ Nancy Murray² David Weller³ </div> <div style="text-align: right;"> ¹Division of Infectious Diseases, Duke Children's Hospital, Durham, NC, USA ²Duke Children's Primary Care, Duke Children's Hospital, Durham, NC, USA ³Centre for Population Health Sciences, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK </div> <p>Correspondence David Weller, Centre for Population Health Sciences, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK. Email: david.weller@ed.ac.uk</p> <p>Ravi Jhaveri and Nancy Murray are considered as joint first authors.</p> <p>For guest editors, we follow the below treatment</p> <div style="text-align: right;"> Guest Editor/s Editor 1 Name Editor 2 Name Affiliation Affiliation </div>	
Copyright line	Clarity		<p>The updated WJSM mentions the hyperlinking of Journal URL in the copyright line.</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>solid rule (refer to the snapshot below). Generally, the journal URL appears in center position. But the journal URL should be flush right when there is a legal statement. This style is also applicable when there is a lengthy copyright line. Please note that the journal URL should be hyperlinked.</p> <p>For example:</p> <hr/> <p><small>This is an open access article under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited. © 2018 The Authors. Journal of Cellular and Molecular Medicine published by John Wiley & Sons Ltd and Foundation for Cellular and Molecular Medicine. J Cell Mol Med. 2018;1-9. wileyonlinelibrary.com/journal/jcmm 1</small></p>	
Running head	Enhancement		<p>The updated WJSM provides the flexibility of using journal title or short article title in the running head.</p> <p>For example:</p>	

			<div>2.2.1 Running Head</div> <div><div><div>• Author names: use only surnames, set in full caps.</div><div>• Single author: SURNAME.</div><div>• Two authors: SURNAME 1 and SURNAME 2 ("and" in small caps).</div><div>• More than two authors: SURNAME 1 ET AL. ("ET AL." in roman and small caps).</div><div>• Lowercase particles in small caps (e.g., van KARGA).</div><div>• Miscellaneous categories (Editorial, Letter to the Editor, Correspondence): The article category should be used as running head in full caps.</div><div>• Short titles can be used if a journal prefers short titles (Journal title or short article title) to author surnames.</div></div></div>																																																							
Heading Levels	Addition		<div>The updated WJSM provides the flexibility of selecting numbered, alphanumeric, and roman headings with numbers till fifth level. For example:</div> <div>If a journal wants to adopt numbered headings till level 5, it can select any of the styles given below:</div> <div><div>Numbered Headings for fourth- and fifth-level headings</div><table><tr><th>Heading level</th><th>Description</th><th>Example</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Numbered with Arabic numbers, bold, all caps</td><td>1 INTRODUCTION</td></tr></table><div></div><table><tr><td>2</td><td>Numbered, bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)</td><td>2.1 Materials and methods</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Numbered, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)</td><td>2.2.1 Screening of differentially expressed genes</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)</td><td>2.2.1.1 Acceptance set</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)</td><td>2.2.1.1.1 Properties</td></tr></table><div><div>Roman heading for fourth- and fifth-level headings</div><table><tr><th>Heading level</th><th>Description</th><th>Example</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Bold, all caps</td><td>II HEADING</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)</td><td>II.1 Heading heading</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)</td><td>II.1.1 Heading heading</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)</td><td>II.1.1.1 Head 4</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)</td><td>II.1.1.1.1 Head 5</td></tr></table><div><div>Alphanumeric heading for fourth- and fifth-level headings</div><table><tr><th>Heading level</th><th>Description</th><th>Example</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Bold, all caps</td><td>A HEADING</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)</td><td>A.1 Heading heading</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)</td><td>A.1.1 Heading heading</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)</td><td>A.1.1.1 Head</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)</td><td>A.1.1.1.1 Head 5</td></tr></table></div></div></div>	Heading level	Description	Example	1	Numbered with Arabic numbers, bold, all caps	1 INTRODUCTION	2	Numbered, bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.1 Materials and methods	3	Numbered, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.2.1 Screening of differentially expressed genes	4	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.2.1.1 Acceptance set	5	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.2.1.1.1 Properties	Heading level	Description	Example	1	Bold, all caps	II HEADING	2	Bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.1 Heading heading	3	Sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.1.1 Heading heading	4	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.1.1.1 Head 4	5	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.1.1.1.1 Head 5	Heading level	Description	Example	1	Bold, all caps	A HEADING	2	Bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1 Heading heading	3	Sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1.1 Heading heading	4	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1.1.1 Head	5	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1.1.1.1 Head 5	
Heading level	Description	Example																																																								
1	Numbered with Arabic numbers, bold, all caps	1 INTRODUCTION																																																								
2	Numbered, bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.1 Materials and methods																																																								
3	Numbered, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.2.1 Screening of differentially expressed genes																																																								
4	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.2.1.1 Acceptance set																																																								
5	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.2.1.1.1 Properties																																																								
Heading level	Description	Example																																																								
1	Bold, all caps	II HEADING																																																								
2	Bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.1 Heading heading																																																								
3	Sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.1.1 Heading heading																																																								
4	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.1.1.1 Head 4																																																								
5	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.1.1.1.1 Head 5																																																								
Heading level	Description	Example																																																								
1	Bold, all caps	A HEADING																																																								
2	Bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1 Heading heading																																																								
3	Sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1.1 Heading heading																																																								
4	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1.1.1 Head																																																								
5	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1.1.1.1 Head 5																																																								
Figure legends	Clarity	The current WJSM states no end period for figure legends	<div>The updated WJSM mentions the use of end period for complete sentences. For example:</div>																																																							

			<p>2.2.1. Figure legends</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sentence case, roman, no period at the end (except if integral part of title, as abbreviation, etc.). End period can be included for complete sentences at the end of the legend <p><i>For example</i></p> <p>FIGURE 1 Supplement of the product</p> <hr/> <p>FIGURE 1 Prototype of the proposed model. The overall setup has been illustrated.</p>	
Table captions	Clarity	The current WJSM states no end period for table captions	<p>The updated WJSM mentions the use of end period for complete sentences.</p> <p><i>For example:</i></p> <p>2.2.1. Table legends/captions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sentence case, roman, left aligned, no period at the end (except if integral part of title, as abbreviation, etc.). End period can be included for complete sentences at the end of the table caption <p><i>For example</i></p> <p>TABLE 1 Model parameters</p> <hr/> <p>TABLE 1 Model parameters. The details of the parameters have been listed.</p>	
Equations	Addition		<p>The updated WJSM has added a guideline with regard to the alignment of equations.</p> <p><i>For example:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Symbols representing variables and scalars should be italicized (e.g., $a + b = c$).• Arrays and vectors should be in boldface (e.g., \mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{d}).• Boldface uppercase letters are to be used to refer to matrices (e.g., \mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D}, etc.).• Differential "d" is set in italic type.• The symbol for exponential is "e" (roman, not italic).• Greek symbols as variables should be set in italics.• Punctuation after a set-off equation is helpful. Display equations are often preceded by punctuation. Equations set in display do not need punctuation to set them off from the text, omit colons before them unless the text preceding the equation could stand as a complete sentence. Commas preceding a display equation are acceptable if they are grammatically necessary.• Equations are centered, and if the equation is longer than the available width, the runaway line should be broken before the operator symbol (e.g., \times) and aligned to the operator symbol or equal sign in the preceding line.• All display equations should be numbered.	
Enunciations	Enhancement	The current WJSM has few examples of enunciation.	<p>The updated WJSM has added more examples of enunciation. The instructions have been updated as well.</p> <p><i>For example:</i></p>	

			<div>2.2.8 Enunciations</div> <div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Should be set as given below, regardless of referencing or copyediting style for the journal. <table><tr><th>Enunciation</th><th>Title</th><th>Number (if any)</th><th>Text</th></tr><tr><td>Theorem (and Assertion, Axiom, etc.)</td><td>Roman, bold</td><td>Roman, bold</td><td>Italics</td></tr><tr><td>Proof</td><td>Italics</td><td>Roman</td><td>Roman</td></tr><tr><td>Definition (and Assumption, Example, etc.)</td><td>Roman, bold</td><td>Roman, bold</td><td>Roman</td></tr><tr><td>Remark (and Answer, Case, Claim, etc.)</td><td>Italics</td><td>Roman</td><td>Roman</td></tr></table> <div>For example</div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <	Enunciation	Title	Number (if any)	Text	Theorem (and Assertion, Axiom, etc.)	Roman, bold	Roman, bold	Italics	Proof	Italics	Roman	Roman	Definition (and Assumption, Example, etc.)	Roman, bold	Roman, bold	Roman	Remark (and Answer, Case, Claim, etc.)	Italics	Roman	Roman
Enunciation	Title	Number (if any)	Text																				
Theorem (and Assertion, Axiom, etc.)	Roman, bold	Roman, bold	Italics																				
Proof	Italics	Roman	Roman																				
Definition (and Assumption, Example, etc.)	Roman, bold	Roman, bold	Roman																				
Remark (and Answer, Case, Claim, etc.)	Italics	Roman	Roman																				

			<p>2.3.5 Author Contributions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retain if given by the author. • Placement after Conflict of Interest and before References. • Treatment of author names: Title case, names in full; initials are spaced out. <p><i>For example:</i></p> <p>AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS</p> <p><i>Study concept and design:</i> Emily L. Baldwin and Jacob D. Zahler, <i>Analysis and interpretation of data:</i> Jacob D. Zahler, <i>Drafting of the manuscript:</i> Alexis MacAllister, <i>Critical revision of the manuscript for important intellectual content:</i> Emily L. Baldwin and Jacob D. Zahler, <i>Statistical analysis:</i> Jacob D. Zahler, <i>Obtained funding:</i> William R. Gibbons. <i>Study supervision:</i> Emily L. Baldwin and Jacob D. Zahler.</p> <p>AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS</p> <p>Yoon K. Loke developed the original idea and the protocol, abstracted and analyzed data, wrote the manuscript, and is the guarantor. Deirdre Price and Sheena Derry contributed to the development of the protocol and prepared the manuscript.</p> <p>CRedit Statement</p> <p>Contributor Roles Taxonomy (CRedit) comprises individual author contributions, which help reduce conflicts among authorships and enable collaborations.</p> <p>CRedit statements should be provided during the submission process</p>	
ORCID	Addition		<p>The updated WJSM has added an instruction in the ORCID section.</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>2.3.7 ORCID ID</p> <p>The ORCID ID logo will appear in the PDF with a hyperlink to the ORCID ID in the author byline (check for the ORCID ID in the metadata; updated 23 Feb 2017). Copyeditors are not responsible for inserting the ORCID logo. The treatment is the same for Twitter and other handles</p>	
Supporting Information	Clarity		<p>In the updated WJSM, the Supporting Information statement “Additional supporting information may be found online in the Supporting Information section at the end of this article” has been changed to “Additional supporting information can be found online in the Supporting Information section at the end of this article”</p>	
Citations for multiple supporting information files	Addition	The current WJSM does not provide any specifications regarding the treatment of citations of multiple supporting information files.	<p>The updated WJSM includes specifications on the treatment of citations of multiple supporting information files.</p> <p><i>For example:</i></p>	

			<p>• Text citations for multiple supporting information files</p> <p><i>For example</i></p> <hr/> <p>Supporting Information S1: Section 6 OR Supporting Information S1: Sections 1–6 OR Supporting Information S1: Sections 1 and 2 OR Supporting Information S1: Sections 1, 3, and 6</p> <p>Supporting Information S2: Figure 6 OR Supporting Information S2: Figures 1–6 OR Supporting Information S2: Figures 1 and 2 OR Supporting Information S2: Figures 1, 3, and 6</p> <p>Supporting Information S3: Table 6 OR Supporting Information S3: Tables 1–6 OR Supporting Information S3: Tables 1 and 2 OR Supporting Information S3: Tables 1, 3, and 4</p> <p>Supporting Information S4: Data 6 OR Supporting Information S4: Data 1–6 OR Supporting Information S4: Data 1 and 2 OR Supporting Information S4: Data 1, 3, and 6</p>	
How to cite			<p>The updated WJSM has added an instruction regarding the use of "How to Cite" section in PDF.</p> <p>2.3.11 How to Cite</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The "How to Cite" section must be included in all journals for the main article types: Original article (and similar article types); Review article (and similar article types); Short communication; Commentary. • This section would be automatically generated/manually developed by the typesetters. <i>However, it is not mandatory in the PDF</i> 	
Appendix	Addition	The current WJSM does not provide any specification regarding the naming convention of appendix.	<p>The updated WJSM defines the naming conventions of appendix.</p> <p><i>For example:</i></p> <p>2.3.13 Appendix</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Placement: after References and "How to Cite". • <i>Heading in ALL CAPS: APPENDIX or APPENDIX 1 or APPENDIX A1.</i> 	
Reference	Addition		<p>The updated WJSM has provided instructions on the treatment of clubbed references.</p> <p>For example:</p>	

			<p>References can be clubbed in the numbered citation style format if there is a requirement from the journal.</p> <p>For example:</p>													
			<div></div> <p>1. Hu P, Reuben DB. Effects of managed care on the length of time that elderly patients spend with physicians during ambulatory visits: National Ambulatory Medical Care Survey. <i>Med Care</i>. 2002;40(7):606-613. doi:10.1097/00005650-200207000-00007; Geller AC, Venna S, Prout M, et al. Should the skin cancer examination be taught in medical school? <i>Arch Dermatol</i>. 2002;138(9):1201-1203. doi:10.1001/archderm.138.9.1201; Chau NG, Haddad RI. Antiangiogenic agents in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma: tired of going solo. <i>Cancer</i>. Published online September 20, 2016. doi:10.1002/cncr.30352</p> <p>2. Johnson CL, Dohrmann SM, Kerckove VD, et al. National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey: National Youth Fitness Survey estimation procedures, 2012. <i>Vital Health Stat 2</i>. 2014;(168):1-25; Chau NG, Haddad RI. Antiangiogenic agents in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma: tired of going solo. <i>Cancer</i>. Published online September 20, 2016. doi:10.1002/cncr.30352</p>													
Reference	Addition		<p>The Modern Language Association (MLA) reference style has been added to the updated WJSM. The examples are given in the reference update section (below).</p> <p>Moreover, two new types of Harvard reference style have been added to the updated WJSM. The examples are given in the reference update section (below).</p>													
Greek letters and Latin terms	Addition		<p>The updated WJSM has added a guideline with regard to italicization of Greek letters and Latin terms.</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>4.5 ITALICS</p> <table><tr><th>Use italics for</th><th>Do not use italics for</th></tr><tr><td>Genera, species, and varieties</td><td>Foreign phrases and abbreviations common in English</td></tr><tr><td>Introduction of a new, technical, or key term or label</td><td>Chemical terms (NaCl, LSD)</td></tr><tr><td>A letter, word, or phrase cited as a linguistic example</td><td>Trigonometric terms; Latin terms not part of species names</td></tr><tr><td>Words that could be misread</td><td>Nonstatistical subscripts to statistical symbols or mathematical expressions</td></tr><tr><td>Letters used as statistical symbols or algebraic variables</td><td>Greek letters not used as variables</td></tr></table>	Use italics for	Do not use italics for	Genera, species, and varieties	Foreign phrases and abbreviations common in English	Introduction of a new, technical, or key term or label	Chemical terms (NaCl, LSD)	A letter, word, or phrase cited as a linguistic example	Trigonometric terms; Latin terms not part of species names	Words that could be misread	Nonstatistical subscripts to statistical symbols or mathematical expressions	Letters used as statistical symbols or algebraic variables	Greek letters not used as variables	
Use italics for	Do not use italics for															
Genera, species, and varieties	Foreign phrases and abbreviations common in English															
Introduction of a new, technical, or key term or label	Chemical terms (NaCl, LSD)															
A letter, word, or phrase cited as a linguistic example	Trigonometric terms; Latin terms not part of species names															
Words that could be misread	Nonstatistical subscripts to statistical symbols or mathematical expressions															
Letters used as statistical symbols or algebraic variables	Greek letters not used as variables															

Reference Update

Harvard

Type	Examples	Exceptions/remarks
Journal article, non-English title	Bussi�res, E.-L., St-Germain, A., Dub�, M. & Richard, M.-C. (2017) Efficacit� et efficience des programmes de transition � la vie adulte: Une revue syst�matique [Effectiveness and efficiency of adult transition programs: A systematic review]. <i>Canadian Psychology/Psychologie canadienne</i> , 58(4), 354–365. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1037/cap0000104	The English translation in brackets and DOI info are optional.
Book with non-English title	Foucault, M. (1971) <i>L'arch�ologie du savoir</i> [The archaeology of knowledge]. Paris: NRF/Gallimard.	The English translation in brackets is optional.

Modern Language Association (MLA)

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Book with single author	Jacobs, Alan. <i>The Pleasures of Reading in an Age of Distraction</i> . Oxford UP, 2011.	
Book with two authors	Dorris, Michael, and Louise Erdrich. <i>The Crown of Columbus</i> . HarperCollins Publishers, 1999.	
Book with three or more authors or editors	Charon, Rita, et al. <i>The Principles and Practice of Narrative Medicine</i> . Oxford UP, 2017. Baron, Sabrina Alcorn, et al., editors. <i>Agent of Change: Print Culture Studies after Elizabeth L. Eisenstein</i> . U of Massachusetts P / Library of Congress, Center for the Book, 2007.	
Book with editor as author	Gilbert, Sandra M., and Susan Gubar, editors. <i>The Female Imagination and the Modernist Aesthetic</i> . Gordon and Breach Science Publishers, 1986.	
Book with editor who is not the author	Milton, John. <i>The Riverside Milton</i> . Edited by Roy Flannagan, Houghton Mifflin, 1998.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Book with anonymous/unknown author	<i>Lazarillo de Tormes</i> . Medina del Campo, 1554.	
Book in a language other than English	Erpenbeck, Jenny. <i>Gehen, ging, gegangen</i> [Go, Went, Gone]. Penguin Verlag, 2015.	
Book with an organization as the author and publisher	<i>The Adirondack Park in the Twenty-First Century</i> . New York State, Commission on the Adirondacks in the Twenty-First Century, 1990.	
Book with an organization as the author but a different publisher	United Nations. <i>Consequences of Rapid Population Growth in Developing Countries</i> . Taylor and Francis, 1991.	
Book with a translator	Chartier, Roger. <i>The Order of Books: Readers, Authors, and Libraries in Europe between the Fourteenth and Eighteenth Centuries</i> . Translated by Lydia G. Cochrane, Stanford UP, 1994. OR Wall, Geoffrey, translator. <i>Madame Bovary</i> . By Gustave Flaubert, Penguin Books, 2003.	If you are discussing a translated work and your discussion focuses on the translator's choices, you may place the translator in the Author element (followed by the label <i>translator</i>). If the work has a primary author, place the primary author's name in the Contributor element preceded by the label <i>by</i> .
Book with numbered edition	Milkis, Sidney M., and Michael Nelson. <i>The American Presidency: Origins and Development, 1776–1993</i> . 2nd ed., CQ Press, 1994..	
Book that is a multivolume set	Rampersad, Arnold. <i>The Life of Langston Hughes</i> . 2nd ed., Oxford UP, 2002. 2 vols.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Forthcoming book	Jespersen, T. Christine, and David J. Plante. "Critical Globalization and Political Economy in Tropic of Orange." <i>Approaches to Teaching the Works of Karen Tei Yamashita</i> , edited by Ruth Y. Hsu and Pamela Thoma, Modern Language Association of America, forthcoming.	
Chapter in an edited book	Toorn, Penny van, and Daniel Justice. "Aboriginal Writing." <i>The Cambridge Companion to Canadian Literature</i> , edited by Eva-Marie Kröller, Cambridge UP, 2017, pp. 26–58.	
Journal article with single author	Baron, Naomi S. "Redefining Reading: The Impact of Digital Communication Media." <i>PMLA</i> , vol. 128, no. 1, Jan. 2013, pp. 193–200. Kincaid, Jamaica. "In History." <i>Callaloo</i> , vol. 24, no. 2, spring 2001, pp. 620–26.	
Journal article with two authors	Boggs, Colleen Glenney, and Serge Bielanko. "Public Reading and the Civil War Draft Lottery." <i>American Periodicals</i> , vol. 26, no. 2, 2016, pp. 149–66. Kafka, Ben, and Barbara Adams. "The Demon of Writing: Paperwork, Public Safety, and the Reign of Terror." <i>Representations</i> , no. 98, 2007, pp. 1–24. Belton, John, and Ken Borsuk. "Painting by the Numbers: The Digital Intermediate." <i>Film Quarterly</i> , vol. 61, no. 3, spring 2008, pp. 58–65.	
Journal article with three or more authors	Helmling, Steven, et al. "A Martyr to Happiness: Why Adorno Matters." <i>Kenyon Review</i> , vol. 28, no. 4, 2006, pp. 156–72. The Modern Language Association of America. <i>MLA Handbook</i> (p. 414). The Modern Language Association of America. Kindle Edition.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Journal article with anonymous author	“Racial Stereotype Busters: Black Scientists Who Made a Difference.” <i>Journal of Blacks in Higher Education</i> , vol. 25, 1999, pp. 133–34.	
Journal: Online format with DOI	Quirk, Tom. “The Flawed Greatness of Huckleberry Finn.” <i>American Literary Realism</i> , vol. 45, no. 1, fall 2012, pp. 38–48. <i>JSTOR</i> , https://doi.org/10.5406/amerlitereal.45.1.0038 .	
Journal only available online	Fişek, Emine. “Palimpsests of Violence: Urban Dispossession and Political Theatre in Istanbul.” <i>Comparative Drama</i> , vol. 52, no. 3, scholarworks.wmich.edu/compdr/vol52/iss3/7. Alpert-Abrams, Hannah. “Machine Reading the Primeros Libros.” <i>Digital Humanities Quarterly</i> , vol. 10, no. 4, 2016, www.digitalhumanities.org/dhq/vol/10/4/000268/000268.html .	
Journal article published in a database	<i>Originally published online:</i> Chan, Evans. “Postmodernism and Hong Kong Cinema.” <i>Postmodern Culture</i> , vol. 10, no. 3, May 2000. Project Muse, https://doi.org/10.1353/pmc.2000.0021 . <i>Originally published in print:</i> Goldman, Anne. “Questions of Transport: Reading Primo Levi Reading Dante.” <i>The Georgia Review</i> , vol. 64, no. 1, spring 2010, pp. 69–88. <i>JSTOR</i> , www.jstor.org/stable/41403188 .	
Article from a blog post	Hayes, Terrence. “The Wicked Candor of Wanda Coleman.” <i>The Paris Review</i> , 12 June 2020, www.theparisreview.org/blog/2020/06/12/the-wicked-candor-of-wanda-coleman/ . The Daily.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Article in a popular newspaper or magazine	<p>Magra, Iliana, and Andrea Zaratemay. "Hikers' Love of a Rarity in the Andes Takes a Toll." <i>The New York Times</i>, 3 May 2018, p. A7.</p> <p>Deresiewicz, William. "The Death of the Artist—and the Birth of the Creative Entrepreneur." <i>The Atlantic</i>, Jan.-Feb. 2015, pp. 92-97.</p> <p>Tribble, Ivan. "Bloggers Need Not Apply." <i>The Chronicle of Higher Education</i>, 8 July 2005, chronicle.com/article/Bloggers-Need-Not-Apply/45022.</p> <p>Riis, Jacob. "Huddled Masses." 1890. <i>Lapham's Quarterly</i>, vol. 10, no. 1, winter 2017, www.laphamsquarterly.org/home/huddled-masses.</p>	
Proceedings	<p>Chang, Steve S., et al., editors. <i>Proceedings of the Twenty-Fifth Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society, February 12-15, 1999: General Session and Parasession on Loan Word Phenomena</i>. Berkeley Linguistics Society, 2000.</p>	
Social media post	<p>Chaucer Doth Tweet [@LeVostreGC]. "A daye wythout anachronism ys lyke Emily Dickinson wythout her lightsaber." <i>Twitter</i>, 7 Apr. 2018, twitter.com/LeVostreGC/status/982829987286827009.</p> <p>World Wildlife Fund. "Five Things to Know on Shark Awareness Day." <i>Facebook</i>, 14 July 2020, www.facebook.com/worldwildlifefund/videos/745925785979440/.</p> <p>Thomas, Angie. Photo of <i>The Hate U Give</i> cover. <i>Instagram</i>, 4 Dec. 2018, www.instagram.com/p/Bq_PaXKgqPw/.</p>	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Online video	“What Is the MLA International Bibliography?” <i>Vimeo</i> , uploaded by MLA International Bibliography, 14 Oct. 2016, vimeo.com/187399565.	
Work with no publication date	Beaton, Kate. “The Secret Garden.” <i>Hark! A Vagrant</i> , www.harkavagrant.com/index.php?id=350. Accessed 17 Jan. 2017.	
Capstone, thesis, or dissertation	Njus, Jesse. <i>Performing the Passion: A Study on the Nature of Medieval Acting</i> . 2010. Northwestern U, PhD dissertation. OR Njus, Jesse. <i>Performing the Passion: A Study on the Nature of Medieval Acting</i> . 2010. Northwestern U, PhD dissertation. ProQuest, search.proquest.com/docview/305212264.	
Personal communication	Santiago, Robert. Personal communication with author. 11 Feb. 2017.	

WILEY

Journals Style Manual

Version 5.4
Updated March 03, 2022

Contents

PREFACE.....	6
1 Levels of Editing	7
1.1 Copyediting Level 0 (CE0) – Document Structuring, Styling, & XML Tagging	7
1.1.1 Definition	7
1.1.2 Structuring and XML Tagging	7
1.1.3 CE0 Tasks	7
1.1.4 CE0 Tasks to be Performed for Society-Copyedited CE0 Titles Only...	8
1.2 Copyediting Level 1 (CE1) – Fundamental Language & Technical Editing	9
1.2.1 Definition	9
1.2.2 Structuring and XML Tagging	9
1.2.3 Technical Editing	9
1.2.4 Copyediting	10
1.3 Copyediting Level 2 (CE2) – Advanced Language Editing.....	13
1.3.1 Structuring and XML Tagging	13
1.3.2 Technical Editing	13
1.3.3 Copyediting	13
1.4 Copyediting Level 3 (CE3) – Complex Language & Discipline-Specific Editing	15
1.4.1 Structuring and XML Tagging	15
1.4.2 Technical Editing	15
1.4.3 Copyediting	16
1.5 Scientific Editing (SE) – Discipline-Specific Qualitative Editing By Subject Matter Experts	16
1.5.1 Specifications	17
2 Parts of a Manuscript/Article	18
2.1 Front Matter	18
2.1.1 DOI.....	18
2.1.2 Article History	18
2.1.3 Logos	19
2.1.4 Article Type and Category	20
2.1.5 Article Title and Subtitle	21
2.1.6 Author Names/Byline	22
2.1.7 Author Affiliation	24

2.1.8	Correspondence	26
2.1.9	Categories of Editors/Creators and Their Treatment	28
2.1.10	Present Address	29
2.1.11	Funding Information	29
2.1.12	Abstract/Graphical Abstract.....	29
2.1.13	Keywords	30
2.1.14	Keyword Style in Articles Without Abstract.....	31
2.1.15	Key Points/Highlights	31
2.1.16	JEL and AMS Classifications	33
2.1.17	Title Page Footnotes.....	34
2.1.18	Abbreviations.....	34
2.1.19	Title Page Footnote for End-Author Style	35
2.1.20	Copyright Line.....	36
2.1.21	Epigraphs.....	37
2.2	Body Matter.....	38
2.2.1	Running Head	38
2.2.2	Heading Levels	38
2.2.3	Figures	43
2.2.4	Parts of Figures.....	43
2.2.5	Tables	46
2.2.6	Lists.....	49
2.2.7	Equations.....	50
2.2.8	Enunciations.....	52
2.2.9	Scheme and Structure.....	53
2.2.10	Open Practices/Open Research Badges.....	54
2.2.11	Boxes	55
2.2.12	Handling of Dialogue or Q&A	55
2.2.13	Abbreviations.....	56
2.2.14	Scientific and Mathematical Content	59
2.2.15	Math Markup.....	71
2.3	Back Matter	71
2.3.1	Nomenclature	72
2.3.2	Author Contributions.....	72
2.3.3	Acknowledgments	73
2.3.4	Conflict of Interest.....	73

2.3.5	Data Availability Statement.....	74
2.3.6	Ethics Statement.....	75
2.3.7	ORCID ID.....	75
2.3.8	Peer Review	75
2.3.9	Endnotes	77
2.3.10	Author Biography/Biosketch	78
2.3.11	Supporting Information	79
2.3.12	How to Cite	79
2.3.13	Appendix.....	80
3	References	82
3.1	General Information.....	82
3.2	Citation of References	83
3.2.1	Name and Year	83
3.2.2	Number	84
3.2.3	Basic Rules of Citations (Name and Year)	85
3.3	Reference Lists.....	86
3.3.1	Chemistry–Material Sciences Reference Style.....	86
3.3.2	American Mathematical Society (AMS) Reference Style.....	88
3.3.3	American Medical Association (AMA) Reference Style	89
3.3.4	American Psychological Association (APA) Reference Style	95
3.3.5	Vancouver Reference Style	123
3.3.6	Math and Physical Sciences Reference Style.....	126
3.3.7	American Physical Society (APS) Reference Style.....	129
3.3.8	Chicago Reference Style	132
3.3.9	Harvard Reference Style.....	136
3.3.10	Modern Language Association (MLA) Reference Style.....	139
3.3.11	Oxford University Standard for the Citation of Legal Authorities (OSCOLA – Footnote Reference Style)	145
4	Language Editing	147
4.1	General Guidelines.....	148
4.2	British and American Usage.....	148
4.3	Capitalization	151
4.4	Punctuation	154
4.4.1	Spacing After Punctuation Marks.....	154
4.4.2	Period	154

4.4.3	Comma.....	155
4.4.4	Semicolon	156
4.4.5	Colon	157
4.4.6	Slash.....	157
4.4.7	Quotation Marks.....	157
4.4.8	Parentheses, Brackets, and Braces	158
4.5	Italics	158
4.6	Hyphenation	159
4.6.1	Prefixes and Suffixes That Do Not Require Hyphens in Most Cases.....	161
4.6.2	Prefixed Words That Require Hyphens in Most Cases	162
4.7	Misplaced and Dangling Modifiers	162
4.7.1	Misplaced Modifiers.....	162
4.7.2	Dangling Modifiers.....	163
4.8	Verbs	163
4.9	Tense	163
4.10	Subject and Verb Agreement	163
4.10.1	Intervening Phrase	163
4.10.2	False Singulars.....	164
4.10.3	False Plurals	164
4.10.4	Collective Nouns.....	164
4.10.5	Compound Subject	164
4.10.6	Shift in Number of Subject and Resultant Subject-Verb Disagreement.....	164
4.10.7	Subject and Predicate Nominative Differ in Number.....	165
4.10.8	Indefinite Pronouns.....	165
4.11	Pronouns.....	165
4.12	Relative Pronouns and Subordinate Conjunctions	165
4.12.1	Relative Pronouns.....	165
4.12.2	Subordinate Conjunctions	166
4.13	Parallel Construction.....	167
4.14	Tense	168
4.15	Commonly Misused Words and Phrases	168
4.16	Em Dash and En Dash	169

PREFACE

This manual offers complete guidelines related to content followed by all journals published by Wiley. Much of the information in this style manual is applicable to all journals, while some may be specific to specialized disciplines or fields of publication.

It contains the following sections:

Section 1: Levels of editing

Section 2: Parts of a manuscript/article

Section 3: References

Section 4: Language editing

Section 1 defines the levels of copyediting in Wiley and copyediting tasks to be performed under each level. **Section 2** splits an article into three sections — front matter, body, back matter — detailing all the elements within these. **Section 3** is devoted to references in Wiley journals, including all the journal reference styles and their treatment in a list. **Section 4** offers copyediting guidelines related to language editing with a focus on general rules of grammar usage.

This knowledge has been gathered after reviewing and analyzing the best editorial practices, all the existing guidelines to editing and layout in Wiley journals, and the need to keep pace with rapid technical advancements in the publishing industry. We would also like to acknowledge the most important of these sources to which this manual owes a great deal: the *APA Manual of Style*, 7th edition; the *AMA Manual of Style*, 11th edition; and *The Chicago Manual of Style*, 16th edition.

This comprehensive style manual aims to be the single point of reference for all copyediting guidelines to eliminate the need to use multiple style sheets for treatment of content. It is a living document and might change according to the Wiley publishing requirements.

1 Levels of Editing

In Wiley, copyediting is defined into five categories: Level 0 (CE0), Level 1 (CE1), Level 2 (CE2), Level 3 (CE3), and Scientific Editing. These are based on the quality of the original manuscript or the expectation defined by the publication. The levels are defined to indicate the copyediting requirement for each journal. However, editorial discretion must be exercised in following instructions.

Based on the specific workflows associated, CE1–3 are subcategorized into three categories based on who is doing the task, Wiley inhouse, typesetter/vendor, or a freelance copyeditor, e.g., CE1W, CE1T, and CE1F (W: Wiley inhouse, T: typesetter, and F: freelance). These subcategories are not fixed, and in future, further subcategories may be added depending on business requirements. CE3 only has a single subcategory – Level 3F, i.e., CE3F.

The file structuring requirements are excluded in these definitions of copyediting as they are essentially the same for all levels of copyediting. Copyediting specifications of bibliographic references are applicable to all levels of copyediting.

1.1 Copyediting Level 0 (CE0) – Document Structuring, Styling, & XML Tagging

1.1.1 Definition

CE0 is applicable to all Wiley journals and is the default level required for all journals accepted for publication. No content-related edits are done at the CE0 level.

1.1.2 Structuring and XML Tagging

Structuring and XML tagging of the manuscript according to the WileyML 3G specifications has to be done by the typesetter, i.e., the Wiley production team/vendor. Structuring is the process in which the typesetter identifies various elements in the article and applies the electronic tagging (mark-up), including metadata, DOI, authors, affiliations, headings, paragraphs, links, and so on, according to the WileyML 3G specifications. The fully structured file serves as the input for the copyeditor.

1.1.3 CE0 Tasks

- Check that the manuscript is complete and that all elements are in the correct sequence.
- All manuscript elements must be styled and formatted correctly, which includes title page, headings, figures, tables, equations, acknowledgments, conflict of interest, author contributions, lists, footnotes, endnotes, references, author biographies, supporting information, how to cite, appendix, graphical abstract, etc.

- Author names must be included as submitted.
- Family and given names must be correctly identified and put in the correct sequence.
- Affiliation(s) are correctly assigned and styled (parts placed in the correct order).
- Check and correct the data integrity of the file (e.g., raised text versus superscript, special character coding, font calls, thin spaces, units, nonbreaking hyphens, quotation marks/apostrophes, and single/double quotation marks).
- Edit for mechanical aspects of journal style (e.g., ANOVA [should always be in uppercase], Fig. 1/Figure 1/Fig. 1(a)/Fig. 1a, numbers in words or figures, and list style).
- Identify and style units (SI units should be styled correctly (e.g., kg not kgs or Kg/Kgs, "K" for Kelvin—not °K, mol as unit—not mole, etc.)) and negative index/solidus notation (including fixed spaces).
- Crosscheck, style, and code the reference citations and references (including abbreviated journal titles and so forth). Every citation in the text should have a counterpart.
- Crosscheck, style, and code the figure and table citations and captions. Format and code the tables to the journal style.
- Correct formatting for URLs and email addresses.
- Make sure journal-specific scientific notations (e.g., df, F, AUC, ppm, cfu, Pa, Da, $t_{1/2}$, Å, etc.) are followed.
- Brackets put/placed in correct order. Refer to Sec. 4.4.8

1.1.4 CEO Tasks to be Performed for Society-Copyedited CEO Titles Only

Society Copyeditor	Service Provider
Check that the manuscript is complete and that all elements are in the correct sequence.	All manuscript elements must be formatted correctly, which includes title page, headings, figures, tables, equations, acknowledgments, conflict of interest, author contributions, lists, footnotes, endnotes, references, author biographies, supporting information, how to cite, appendix, graphical abstract, etc.
Author names must be included as submitted.	Check and correct the data integrity of the file (e.g., raised text versus superscript, special character coding, font calls, thin spaces, units, nonbreaking and hyphens).
Family and given names must be correctly identified and put in the correct sequence.	Edit for mechanical aspects of journal style (e.g., Fig. 1/Figure 1/Fig. 1(a)/Fig. 1a).

Affiliation(s) are correctly assigned and styled (parts placed in the correct order).	Check and correct the data integrity of the file (e.g., quotation marks/apostrophes, and single/double quotation marks). (The service provider should follow instructions given in JSLD if provided.)
Identify and style units (SI units should be styled correctly (e.g., kg not kgs or Kg/Kgs, "K" for Kelvin—not °K, mol as unit—not mole, etc.)) and negative index/solidus notation (including fixed spaces).	Crosscheck and code the reference citations and references. Every citation in the text should have a counterpart.
Edit for mechanical aspects of journal style (e.g., ANOVA [should always be in uppercase], list style, numbers in words or figures).	Crosscheck, style, and code the figure and table citations and captions. (However, no casing-related changes should be performed by the service provider.)
Style reference citations and references (including abbreviated journal titles and so forth).	Format and code the tables to the journal style.
Make sure journal-specific scientific notations (e.g., df, F, AUC, ppm, cfu, Pa, Da, $t_{1/2}$, Å, etc.) are followed.	Correct formatting for URLs and email addresses.
Brackets put/placed in correct order.	

1.2 Copyediting Level 1 (CE1) – Fundamental Language & Technical Editing

1.2.1 Definition

Copyediting level 1 (CE1) includes both the technical editing and copyediting on the below mentioned points, along with the structuring and XML tagging. The following points are considered to constitute the base level of language and technical editing and should be adhered to by all the Wiley journals.

1.2.2 Structuring and XML Tagging

Refer to Section 1.1.2.

1.2.3 Technical Editing

In addition to the CE0 tasks

- Format the author queries in accordance with Wiley style.
- Graphics sizing plus relabeling (if necessary).
- Check for representation of units (negative indices or solidus style).

1.2.4 Copyediting

- Spelling errors: Plain spelling errors are to be corrected. Standard use of UK/US spellings within the manuscript must be maintained.
- Non-English words and terms with diacritical marks and accents are verified and should be italicized.
- Verify the appropriateness of all sections and heading levels.
- Check consistency in word usage, including spelling and casing.
- All copyeditors should use the following latest editions of dictionaries for spellings and medical/scientific terms and terminologies for consistency of usage in the manuscript:
 - UK spelling: Concise Oxford Dictionary (for words not found in Oxford Dictionary, refer to Collins Dictionary.)
 - US spelling: Merriam-Webster Collegiate Dictionary
 - Australian spelling: Macquarie Dictionary
 - Medical terms: Stedman's Medical Dictionary
- Check capitalization of basic terms (proper nouns, names of institutes/organizations, sentence starting with capital letter, etc.).
- Check that style for statistical/scientific/medical terms and terminologies is consistent in text, tables, and figures throughout the article.
- Format author queries in accordance with the Wiley style (use Wiley template for author queries as first choice).
- Correct improper word inflection. Refer to the dictionary to correct some verbs or plural forms of nouns.
- Ensure proper usage of definite and indefinite articles.
- Correct errors with singular/plural forms.
- Make sure subject–verb agreement is correct.
- Ensure proper usage of prepositions.
- Restrictive and nonrestrictive clauses "which" versus "that" must be corrected. Please refer to Sec. 4.12.1 for more details.
- Check for correct use of abbreviation, expansion at first instance and acronym usage second mention onwards, and rules for casing (uppercase or lowercase). This should be consistent in the manuscript.
- Check consistency of hyphens linked with recommended dictionaries (for scientific terms and terminologies, follow rules related to prefixes and suffixes), en-rules, and em-rules.
- Italicize genus and species names as per the recommended Wiley copyediting guidelines.
- Ensure all rules of punctuation are applied and corrected, such as commas, semicolons, colons, etc. (serial comma for US English, no serial comma for UK English).

- Make sure treatment of numbers adheres to the recommended style.
- Check for mathematical operators, editing inline/displayed mathematical and chemical formulas; treatment of numbers, spaces, and symbols.
- Use of abbreviations needs to be corrected (such as “USA” needs to be changed to “United States” when used as a noun; US when used as a modifier, e.g., US Army). Check for author's usage and preference and inform the author of the changes made.
- Check manipulation of spaces within equations and conditions (em space, en space, thin space, etc.).
- Complete reference check; check that reference callouts in the text match the actual number of authors and also correspond to the listed references.
- Identify and style mathematical symbols (summation, product, subset, much less than, much greater than, partial differential, delta, etc.).
- Style variables and notions in equations (italics, boldface, roman, etc.).
- Perform linearization and display formats wherever required (convert inline equations into display equations and vice versa).
- Check for mathematical content—formatting of variables, constants, vectors, matrices; consistency; linear/nonlinear equations; mathematical operators, etc.
- Scientific variables need to be italicized (e.g., v , a , m , etc.).
- SI units need to be verified and rectified if required.

Example 1:

The development of new chemical processes and the intensification of existing ones strongly benefits from a thorough understanding of the various phenomena occurring on the different relevant scales. Kinetic modelling constitutes an essential central link between those scales and allows acquiring insight into the underlying reaction mechanism that steers the overall process.¹⁻³ Nevertheless, kinetic model development remains challenging: firstly, because it requires expertise which is not easily transferred via textbooks and, secondly-second, because of the need for kinetic and thermodynamic data, which is-are extracted from potentially expensive experiments. To perform kinetic modeling in the most efficient way with minimal resources, a proper balance should be identified between the level of detail accounted for in the model and the experimental information available.⁴ The exact location of this balance may depend on the ultimately anticipated use of the model and/or on the available data.

Example 2:

~~Steam Methane Reforming~~ (SMR) was investigated on-with a Ni/MgO-SiO₂ catalyst, supplied by JGC Catalysts and Chemical Ltd. While Ni is the most frequently employed metal for reforming, the magnesium silicate support have-has not been investigated extensively. It is a low-low-cost material and exhibits high strength and sulphur resistance. It allows more-easycasier reduction than Al₂O₃-based supports. All-of-All these advantages make a more extended kinetic investigation of the performance of Ni deposited on the MgO-SiO₂ support worthwhile.

The affinity ~~AA~~ ($-\Delta G$) of the overall reactions in Equations (1) and (2) is calculated to determine in which direction these reactions proceed at the reactor outlet,²⁰ which will be useful for the kinetic model development.

1.3 Copyediting Level 2 (CE2) – Advanced Language Editing

The CE2 level constitutes the standard copyediting level to edit scientific content and language, based on the quality of the manuscript. This includes all copyediting tasks of CE0 and CE1.

1.3.1 Structuring and XML Tagging

Refer to Section 1.1.2.

1.3.2 Technical Editing

Refer to Section 1.2.3.

1.3.3 Copyediting

1.3.3.1 Spelling

- Spellings of trade and non-proprietary drug and equipment names, medical and non-medical terms, and specialty-specific phrases; and non-English words and terms with diacritical marks and accents are verified; PubMed may be used to verify usage and spelling of specialty-specific terms and phrases; eponyms are checked and used consistently; different spellings may be used for noun/adjective word forms; the style for statistical terms and tests is made consistent in text, tables, and figures throughout the article.
- All copyeditors should use the latest editions of dictionaries for spellings and medical terms. Refer to Sec. 1.2.4 for details.

1.3.3.2 Capitalization

Capitalization of directions (North, South, East, West, and their derivatives are capitalized when they indicate definite regions or are part of a proper name) and words such as Northern, Southern, Eastern, and Western when they refer to the people in a region or to their political, social, or cultural activities.

1.3.3.3 Grammar

- Refer to Section 1.2.4
- Correct conjunction errors.
- Correct inconsistencies in active/passive voice, first/third person, present/past tense, and idiom/style. The author's preference must be retained unless inconsistent within the manuscript. Query the author before making big changes.

1.3.3.4 Syntax

- Query or eliminate redundancies; shorten or break up run-on sentences, or query the author to rewrite the sentence; query dangling modifiers.

- Remove unnecessary repetition of words (e.g., London instead of London city, Asia instead of Asian continent).
- Correct fundamental errors in syntax.
- Rephrase text to achieve parallel structure.
- Reword difficult-to-understand sentences for clarity and readability; ask the author for confirmation.

1.3.3.5 Usage

- Commonly misused terms are corrected; many gender-specific terms have a neutral equivalent: mankind/humankind.
- Correct for ethical appropriateness and stereotypical language.

1.3.3.6 Scientific and Mathematical Content

- Check the usage of genus and species, and the classifications (order, family, subfamily, genus, and species) for styling and formatting.
- Check and query for chemical elements and names if there is any ambiguity.
- Check usage of correct and precise terms for brevity, e.g. treatment of protein/gene names.
- Refer to Sec. 2.2.14 for more details.

1.3.3.7 Manuscript Components

- Every citation in the text should have a counterpart; verify the appropriateness of all section and head levels; do a close reading and editing of tables; check figure legends against figures; make or recommend changes for sense, clarity, or consistency, and query the author to verify the changes made.
- Query for all drug dosages; this can be done as a blanket query.
- Although it is not the responsibility of the copyeditor to check whether text, tables, or illustrations require permission to reprint, if there are strong indications that an element of the article could have been published previously elsewhere but there is no indication that permission to reproduce has been obtained, it is reasonable to add a query pointing out that the author should have obtained permission to reproduce the material.

Example 1:

A study related to disorders and allergies in children, published by ABC Hhealth, was posted in Google! news-News on July 19th. The article-recapped-a study that determined that there was a link between children-with disorders and allergies in children. The-A research group evaluated the-a sample of 70 children aged four-4-to 20, with the average age being 13 for psychological disorders and allergies.

Example 2:

The well-defined-significant amount of information in the data set makes this case study an interesting and real-life example. Researchers often have access to a rather limited data set from literature-a study or from an expensive experimental campaign, for example, in collaboration with a third party. They areir challenged challenge is to extract as much information as possible from the data-as required for their application to build the model, the acquisition of additional experimental information not being evident.

RI Ray, Indrajit

Please check if the edits convey the intended meaning.

1.4 Copyediting Level 3 (CE3) – Complex Language & Discipline-Specific Editing

CE3 requires extremely experienced copyeditors and subject-matter experts with a good command over the language, who can produce results of a noticeably greater breadth than is required for CE2 editing. Style sheets, or guides, for CE3 journals are lengthy and complex. The CE3 specifications include CE1 and CE2 rules and other additional editing rules mentioned below.

1.4.1 Structuring and XML Tagging

Refer to Section 1.1.2.

1.4.2 Technical Editing

- Refer to Section 1.2.3.
- In addition, the copyeditor is expected to apply high-level discipline-specific rules for abbreviations and nomenclature.

1.4.3 Copyediting

1.4.3.1 Spelling

PubMed may be used to verify usage and spelling of specialty-specific terms and phrases; eponyms should be checked and used consistently; different spellings may be used for noun/adjective word forms; the style for statistical terms and tests should be consistent in text, tables, and figures throughout the article. Other sources, generally databases for international standards, are used for verification, as specified in the style manual.

1.4.3.2 Grammar

- Refer to Sec. 1.3.3.3

1.4.3.3 Syntax

- Refer to Sec. 1.3.3.4

1.4.3.4 Usage

- Refer to Sec. 1.3.3.5

1.4.3.5 Scientific and Mathematical Content

- Refer to Section 1.3.3.6.
- Content editing: Verify facts in articles using outside sources (e.g., references, Internet searches, databases).
- Non-SI units need to be converted to SI units for consistency, or vice versa in text (e.g., The width of the box is **1 m**, and the length is **5 ft** (not accepted); Correct: The width of the box is **1 m**, and the length is **16.4 m**)

1.4.3.6 Manuscript Components

- Edit tables to save space (e.g., several heads can be combined into one in a virgule construction to save space [Study/Y/%]).
- Clarify language as much as possible, whether or not an indisputable error has occurred. The author is asked to verify all changes.
- Read the abstract content against the article content to ensure that the abstract correctly reflects the article's thesis, methods, and conclusion. The copyeditor may also edit the article title on the basis of content and query.
- Revise poor writing that is a result of an author's lack of familiarity with English.

1.5 Scientific Editing (SE) – Discipline-Specific Qualitative Editing By Subject Matter Experts

SE is done by subject-matter experts and addresses the meaningful content of the publication, restoring the coherence of individual parts, eliminating gaps and redundancies, fact-checking, deleting material, and ensuring that emphasis placed

on various elements is appropriate to their significance. Currently, other publishers refer to this editing by different names, i.e., substantial/developmental/comprehensive/technical editing. In Wiley, it is termed as Scientific Editing (SE).

1.5.1 Specifications

- The editor focuses only on the scientific content. The manuscript is comprehensively reviewed.
- The editor is expected to apply high-level discipline-specific rules for abbreviations and nomenclature (e.g., human gene nomenclature, typographic distinctions between genes and corresponding proteins).
- Check whether the scientific argument reflects the central question or objective.
- Check the structure, clarity, flow, and relative emphasis of the arguments.
- Check the description of the rationale, methods, and how the conclusions were derived.
- Check and comment on the presentation of context and of any objectively justifiable implications of the research.
- Check on the clarity and suitability of the figures, tables, and supplementary information.
- Comment on any sections that lack detail or are unnecessarily long.
- Emphasize the effectiveness of the cover letter and other supporting materials.

2 Parts of a Manuscript/Article

An article makes up the primary content of a journal that may be a research paper/original article, commentary, book review, editorial or letter to the editor, new reports, announcements, and the like. Each article can be divided into three main sections: front matter, body, and back matter. These contain various elements that make up the manuscript supplied by the author or the editor.

2.1 Front Matter

This is the first section in the article and has content elements that include article title, article category, author byline and their affiliation, and correspondence details. The abstract that summarizes the article also makes up the front matter, as well as the keywords of the manuscript.

2.1.1 DOI

The digital object identifier (DOI) is a unique alphanumeric string assigned by the International DOI Foundation to identify and provide a link to its location on the Internet. This is assigned by the publisher when the article is published and made available electronically. This directs readers to the content regardless of where the content resides and sits embedded in the reference lists of electronic articles that allow click-through access to each reference.

- Include the DOI for both print and electronic sources.
- The DOI must begin with the number 10 and contain a prefix and a suffix separated by a slash. The prefix is a unique number of four or more digits assigned to organizations, while the suffix is assigned by the publisher.
- The DOI is placed on the first page of the journal article.
- It appears in the form "DOI: xxx" at the top left of the first page.
- The alphanumeric string for the DOI must be exactly as published in the article.
- It contains the publisher's prefix. *For example:* 10.1002/
- It contains the journal code. *For example: Advanced Materials: adma*

2.1.2 Article History

Standard layout: Received and accepted dates are mandatory; revised date is optional (no "Published on" date). Standardized text: "Received," "Revised," "Accepted." No period at the end of history dates.

Additional option: For journals and article categories that do not use/require history dates, do not include these.

- If the revised date is not provided, do not raise a query.
- Do not retain dates for Introduction articles.
- Do not add a period at the end of history dates.

- Standardized text: "Received," "Revised," "Accepted" (no "Published on" date).

For example:

Received: 17 March 2018 | Accepted: 11 February 2019
DOI: 10.1111/1365-2435.13314

RESEARCH ARTICLE



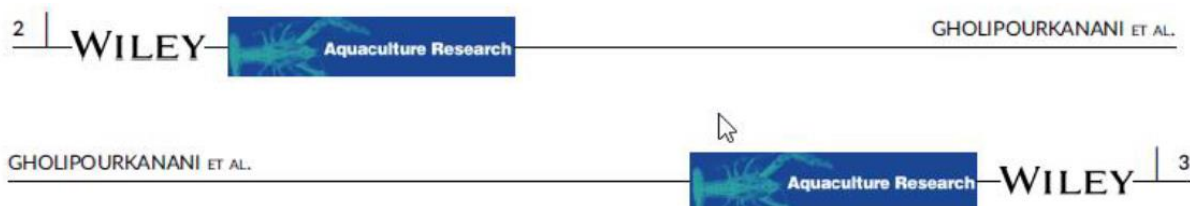
Received: 1 August 2018 | Revised: 25 March 2019 | Accepted: 26 March 2019
DOI: 10.1111/jne.12717

ORIGINAL ARTICLE



2.1.3 Logos

- The layout guideline allows logos to be placed at the top right of the first page. When a journal does not precisely have a logo, it can be created by cropping the corresponding web banner. If a journal does not have a web banner or journal logo, it is fine for only the Wiley logo to be used.
- Wiley logos can be removed if societies do not want to display them on society journals.
- Verso pages: The Wiley logo appears as the first logo, followed by the journal/society logo.
- Recto pages: The journal/society logo appears first, followed by the Wiley logo.



- Logos in b/w for POD. A journal may ask for a color logo in POD as a special request.
- If a journal has a requirement to include more than two logos on the first page, they would be placed as shown below:



WILEY

2.1.4 Article Type and Category

An article type describes specific characteristics, such as length and content, of a manuscript.

A category is assigned to each article type defined by the editors of a specific journal. In some journals, there may also be a subcategory/subtitle. The article types permissible for Wiley journals include:

Article type	Article category as visible on PDF/Wiley Online Library (WOL)
Article	Article/Original Article/Full Paper/Research Paper/Research Article/Refereed Paper/Original Arbeit/Original Paper/Main Article/...
Rapid Publication	Rapid Publication/Rapid Communication/...
Short Communication	Short Communication/Short Report/Brief Note/Brief Report/Research in Brief/...
Editorial	Editorial/Guest Editorial/Editorial Review/...
Book Review	Literature Review/Design Review/Review/Review Article/Review Essay/...
Obituary	In Memoriam/Obituary/...
Letter	Letter to the Editor/Correspondence/Forum/...
Technical Note	Clinical Note/ Technical Note/Primer Note/...
Historical Perspective	Historical Perspective/...
Case Study	Case Report/Case Study/Patient Report/Case Study/...
Introduction	Introduction/...
Commentary	Commentary/Opinion Article/Viewpoint/Personal View/Debate/...
Events	Calendar of Events/Event/...
Erratum	Erratum/...
Addendum	Addendum/Corrigendum/Correction/...
Announcement	Announcement/...
News	News/...
Abstract	Abstract/...
Author Instructions	Instruction for Author/Note for Contributor/Note on the Submission of Paper/...
Index	Index/Author Index/Keyword Index/Subject Index/Volume Index/Bandregister/...

- The category name is ragged left, ALL CAPS, bold, and underlined.
- The category name is placed above the article title.
- The article type should match what is provided as metadata from the Editorial Manager (or other manuscript submission system).
- The subcategory needs to be set in title case.

For example:

Article Category with Subtitle:

Received: 2 October 2018 | Revised: 19 November 2018 | Accepted: 20 November 2018

DOI: 10.1111/pedi.12803

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Oral Medicine



WILEY

Lengthy Article Category:

Received: 7 February 2019 | Revised: 23 March 2019 | Accepted: 2 May 2019

DOI: 10.1002/aic.16629

BIOMOLECULAR ENGINEERING, BIOENGINEERING, BIOCHEMICALS, BIOFUELS, AND FOOD

Corrigendum:

DOI: 10.1111/pedi.00019

CORRIGENDUM



WILEY

Book Review:

DOI: 10.1111/pedi.00009

BOOK REVIEW



WILEY

Original Research:

Received: 17 December 2018 | Revised: 30 May 2019 | Accepted: 3 July 2019

DOI: 10.1111/jan.14155

ORIGINAL RESEARCH: EMPIRICAL RESEARCH - QUANTITATIVE



WILEY

2.1.5 Article Title and Subtitle

- Article titles are set in sentence case, but capitalize proper nouns.
- Lowercase the second part of a species name, such as *lucius* in *Esox lucius*, or the part of a proper name that would be lowercased in text, such as *de* or *von*.

- Use bold, roman, no end period.
- Capitalize the first word after a colon or em dash unless it is a lowercase abbreviation or follows any other specified usage.
- Spell out numerals if they appear in the beginning of a title.
- Avoid the use of abbreviations in a title unless they include the name of a group that is best known by its acronym (e.g., CONSORT statement).
- Non-English words not found in the recommended dictionaries (US English: *Webster's*, UK English: *Concise Oxford English Dictionary*) are to be italicized.

For example:

ARTICLE TITLE

Sexual dysfunction and response to medications in multiple sclerosis

Nutrient deficiencies do not contribute to yield loss after waterlogging events in winter wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.)

Renaissance courtier expected to display *sprezzatura*, or nonchalance, in the face of adversity

Competition is always better—An experimental study of extortionary corruption

FOREIGN LANGUAGE TITLE

Intimidades: Un marco conceptual integrativo y multicultural en terapia de pareja

ARTICLE SUBTITLE

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

The complexity of indirect translation

Reflections on the Chinese translation and reception of H. C. Andersen's tales

2.1.6 Author Names/Byline

- Title case, names in full, ranged left; do not use "and" or "&" between last two authors.
- Initials are spaced out.
- Pronouns to be included if provided by the author:

- Those pronouns should be retained during copyediting and tagged correctly during CE0.
- Parentheses should be included around the pronouns.
 - Authors may or may not include the parentheses when they provide them.
 - This should be **the only edit** CEs make to the pronoun information provided.
- The pronouns themselves should not be edited or queried in any way for any reason
 - This includes changes to the internal punctuation (e.g., “they/them” and “they, them”), to capitalization (e.g., “She/Her” and “She/her” and “she/her”), and to the number of pronouns listed (e.g., “he/him/his” and “he/him” as well as “he/they” or “he/him/they/them”), as well as to spelling.
 - Even if there are inconsistencies in how the pronouns are displayed for different authors within the same byline or if the copyeditor thinks there may be a typo, there cannot be any edits and there must not be a query. Pronouns must publish **exactly** as provided by the author.
- Pronouns will appear in parentheses after the author name in the byline (before degrees or job titles). If degrees or job titles are present, there will be a comma after the pronouns.
- Degrees are to be included if present in the existing journal style. Degree without periods; no comma between author name and degree; comma separator needed between pronouns and degree; more than one degree for the same author should be separated with a comma.



For example:

Jing Peng MD¹ | Jari A. Laukkanen MD, PhD^{2,3} | Qianping Zhao MD¹ |
 Xu Zhang MD¹ | Gang Li MD, PhD¹

Job titles are to be included if present in the existing journal style. No comma between author name and job title/degrees; comma separator needed between pronouns and job title, or between a degree and job title.





Example 1:

Development and validation of a paternalism and autonomist care assessment

Rocío Fernández-Ballesteros PhD¹  | Macarena Sánchez-Izquierdo PhD²  |
 Ricardo Olmos PhD³ | Carmen Huici PhD⁴ | María Giovanna Caprara PhD⁵ |
 Marta Santacreu PhD⁶ | José Manuel Ribera Casado PhD⁷ | Alfonso Cruz-Jentoft PhD⁸



Example 2:

The influence of welfare state factors on nursing professionalization and nursing human resources: A time-series cross-sectional analysis, 2000–2015

Virginia Gunn RN, MN, PhD^{1,2}  | Carles Muntaner MHS, PhD^{1,3}  | Edwin Ng BSW, MSW, PhD⁴ | Michael Villeneuve RN, MSc⁵  | Montserrat Gea-Sanchez RN, MsN, PhD^{6,7}  | Haejoo Chung RPh, MSc, PhD^{8,9}

Example 3 (pronouns):

Nicole L. Wilson (she, her)¹ | Torrey Dance (he, him)¹ | Winston Pei (he, him, they, them)¹ | R. Sean Sanders (he, him)² | Ania C. Ulrich (she, her)^{3,4}

(they/them), Assistant Professor¹  | ey/them), Associate Professor & PhD Program Director² 

Example 4:

John Engler MPH, Postdoctoral Researcher

Ellen Kojima Research Assistant

- Use superscript numerals to indicate affiliations. If there is just one affiliation, then no superscript numbers should be used.
- The superscript Arabic numbers should be closed up with the author surname.
- Asterisks should not be used to denote corresponding authors, but name, affiliation, and email should be provided in the Correspondence section.
- ORCID IDs, Twitter logos, Facebook links, and other handles will appear after the author name.

2.1.7 Author Affiliation

- Placement: below author names.
- Affiliations should be linked to author names with superscripted Arabic numerals.
- Affiliations should be in a sequential order.
- Roman, title case.
- Short address with Arabic numerals as links.

- Include country names for all affiliations.
- The name of the country is not abbreviated, except United States of America (USA) and United Kingdom (UK). Use Germany, not FRG.
- List department, institution, city, state, and country.
- Traditionally, China is used to refer to Mainland China (People's Republic of China); in the case of Taiwan, ROC (Republic of China) should be retained. Exercise caution in making any changes and check with the author if in doubt.
- The department comes before the university. Department and university names, where possible, are given in English.
- US state names should be spelled out in affiliations (e.g., Michigan) and abbreviated in the corresponding address with postal abbreviations (e.g., MI). UK: no full stops, same as in text.
- Foreign language affiliations: For institutional names in a foreign language, keep as submitted by the author; however, names of cities and countries in a foreign language must be changed to English spellings. For example: "Italia" to "Italy."

For example:

¹Department of Genetics, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts, USA

²Max Delbrück Center for Molecular Medicine, Berlin, Germany

³German Centre for Cardiovascular Research, partner site, Berlin, Germany

⁴Howard Hughes Medical Institute, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts, USA

Illustration:

Thomas R. W. Nixon^{1,2} | Philip Alexander^{1,2} | Allan Richards³ | Annie McNinch³ |
Philip W. P. Bearcroft⁴ | Jan Cobben^{5,6} | Martin P. Snead^{1,2}

¹School of Clinical Medicine, University of Cambridge, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK

²Vitreoretinal Service, Cambridge University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK

³Department of Pathology, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK

⁴Department of Radiology, Cambridge University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK

⁵North West Thames Regional Genetic Services, Northwick Park Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK

⁶Department of Pediatrics, Emma Children's Hospital, Amsterdam, The Netherlands

Abstract

Stickler syndrome (SS) is characterized by ophthalmic, articular, orofacial, and auditory manifestations. SS is usually autosomal dominantly inherited, with variants in *COL2A1* or *COL11A1*. Recessive forms are rare but have been described with homozygous variants in *COL9A1*, *COL9A2*, and *COL9A3*, and compound-heterozygous *COL11A1* variants. This paper expands phenotypic descriptions in recessive SS due to variants in genes encoding type IX collagen. Clinical features were assessed in four families. Genomic DNA samples derived from venous blood were collected from family members. Six affected patients were identified from four pedigrees, with variants in *COL9A1* (one family, one patient), *COL9A2* (two families, three patients), and *COL9A3* (one family, two patients). Three variants were novel. All patients were

2.1.8 Correspondence

- Short address, including the name of the author with email ID, would suffice. If street names, post/ZIP codes, or PO boxes are provided, retain them, but delete telephone and fax details.
- Include country names for all author correspondence, including USA and UK in abbreviated forms.
- The order of the address details in the correspondence address should be as used in the respective country (refer to Universal Postal Union website).
- Email: Always starts on a new line; standard text "Email" should be used (without hyphen).
- Full stop at the end of the correspondence address, before email.

For example:

Correspondence

John A. Doe,
Department of Pediatrics,
Baylor College of Medicine,
1 Baylor Plaza, Houston, TX 77030, USA.
Email: jdoe@baylor.edu

- Two corresponding authors with different addresses should be set as follows:

Correspondence

Yanhui Ji, Department of Orthopaedics,
The First Affiliated Hospital of Zhengzhou
University, Zhengzhou, 450052, China.
Email: jiyanhui2004@163.com

Xiaodong Guo, Department of Orthopaedics,
Union Hospital, Tongji Medical College,
Huazhong University of Science and
Technology, Wuhan, 430022, China.
Email: xiaodongguo@hust.edu.cn

- Two corresponding authors with the same address should be set as follows:

Correspondence

Mitsuyoshi Takiguchi and Noboru Sasaki,
Laboratory of Veterinary Internal Medicine,
Department of Veterinary Clinical
Sciences, Graduate School of Veterinary
Medicine, Hokkaido University, N18 W9,
Sapporo, Hokkaido 060-0818, Japan.
Email: mtaki@vetmed.hokudai.ac.jp and
nsasaki@vetmed.hokudai.ac.jp

2.1.9 Categories of Editors/Creators and Their Treatment

Types of creators are listed below:

Author	This creator is designated as an 'author'
Checker	This creator is designated as a 'checker'
Contact	This creator is designated as a contact person for the article and is not an author
Illustrator	This creator is an illustrator
Investigator	This creator is a member of a collaborative group but not listed individually as an author
Translator	This creator is designated as a "translator"

Types of editors are listed below:

Editor	This editor is designated as an 'editor'
Editor-in-Chief	This editor is designated as an 'editor-in-chief'
Executive Editor	This editor is designated as an 'executive editor'
Guest Editor	This editor is designated as a 'guest editor'
Handling Editor	This editor is designated as a 'handling editor'
Special Editor	This editor is designated as a 'special editor' (deprecated)
Sponsoring Editor	This editor is designated as a 'sponsoring editor' (deprecated)
Subject Editor	This editor is designated as a 'subject editor'

The categories given above are handled as shown below (if provided):

Place on the first page, left column under "Correspondence":

Correspondence

Sophie Restellini, Service de
Gastroentérologie et Hépatologie, Geneva
University Hospital, Geneva, Switzerland.
Email: sophie.restellini@hcuge.ch

Present address

Alwin Miller, Cancer Research UK Centre,
Southampton General Hospital, Southampton, UK.

Handling Editor: Vincent Wong

2.1.10 Present Address

- Present address should be included if supplied and placed below Correspondence in the same style as Correspondence.
- Include country names for all countries.

2.1.11 Funding Information

Section heading should be **Funding information**.

- If funding information is supplied as a separate section, then the funding agency and grant number(s) are to be tagged, and the complete section has to be displayed below the Correspondence section on the title page with the heading 'Funding information' in sentence case:

Funding information

National Institute of Child Health and Human
Development; CIHR, Grant/Award Number:
HOA-80072

- If funding information is supplied as a part of Acknowledgements, retain it in the Acknowledgements section *and* display it on the title page, even if this means it will appear twice.
- If the content is too long and cannot be displayed below the Correspondence section on the title page, then place it as a title page footnote.
- If funding information is supplied as 'None' or something similar to that, then it need not be displayed for PDF or HTML.
- For articles where the author names are at the end of the article (e.g., Editorial, Letter, Correspondence, etc.), the funding information should be displayed after the Conflict of Interest with the heading '**FUNDING INFORMATION**' in ALL CAPS:

FUNDING INFORMATION

Young Innovation Foundation of The First Affiliated Hospital of Zhengzhou University, Grant/Award
Number: 2015

2.1.12 Abstract/Graphical Abstract

- The heading should be "**Abstract**".

- The following abstract styles are allowed: structured, unstructured, list.
- Unstructured abstracts: Only one paragraph is allowed.
- Structured abstracts: Subheadings in bold, followed by colon in title case style.
- Reference, figure, and table citations are not allowed in the abstract.
- Abstract text in roman.
- Numbered abstracts are allowed.
- Abbreviations in the abstract text are allowed; define all abbreviations and acronyms on first occurrence and use abbreviations thereafter.
- Numerals: Use numerals for numbers 10 and above throughout the manuscript, except at the beginning of a sentence.
- Genus and species names should be defined at first use as in text.
- A copyright line is not allowed in the Abstract section.
- If an isotope is mentioned, spell out the name of the element when it is first used and provide the isotope number on the line (e.g., carbon-12 [first occurrence], then C-12).
- Non-research articles such as editorials, commentaries, and errata do not have abstracts, and brief reports/short communications may exclude abstracts at the discretion of the journal editor.
- Graphical Abstract: Include a Graphical Abstract as per the journal style. If the query page appears in the beginning of an article, the Graphical Abstract will be placed AFTER the query page; however, if the query page is placed at the end of an article, the Graphical Abstract will be placed BEFORE the query page.

Graphical Abstract

The contents of this page will be used as part of the graphical abstract of html only. It will not be published as part of main.

2.1.13 Keywords

- Heading: **KEYWORDS** or **Keywords** in bold.
- Placement: below the Abstract in the abstract box.
- Include keywords if journal style, including the number of keywords allowed.
- Set in lowercase (except for proper nouns, etc.); alphabetical order; separated by commas; no end period.
- Abbreviations are allowed.
- Inverted keywords are allowed. Set in lowercase (except for proper nouns, etc.); alphabetical order; separated by semicolons; no end period.

For example:

KEYWORDS

adolescents; adults; Africa, South; education, graduate; education, nursing;
health literacy; information literacy

(as opposed to South Africa, graduate education, and nursing education)

- Letters to the Editor do not include keywords.
- Chemical formulas beginning with symbols (e.g., $\delta^{13}\text{C}$, $\delta^{15}\text{N}$) are listed at the end of the keywords; formulas starting with letters (e.g., C3) should be arranged alphabetically among the other keywords; formulas starting with numerals (e.g., 13C) come at the beginning of the keywords.

KEYWORDS

axon regeneration, axonal cytoskeleton, axonal transport, DRG neuron, microtubule organization and dynamics

2.1.14 Keyword Style in Articles Without Abstract

Correspondence

John A. Doe, Department of Pediatrics, Baylor College of Medicine, 1 Baylor Plaza, Houston, TX 77030.

Email: jdoe@baylor.edu

Funding information

National Institute of Child Health and Human Development; CIHR, Grant/Award Number: HOA-80072

KEYWORDS

breast cancer, cancer, caregivers, dyadic, oncology, qualitative, survivors

2.1.15 Key Points/Highlights

- Key points/Highlights are placed below the Abstract section. It can be placed on the second page below the Keywords section if the Abstract section completely covers the first page, as shown in the below example.
- The heading should be “Key points” or “Highlights” or as submitted by the author or as per journal style and should be in sentence case.

For example:

¹Laboratory of Veterinary Internal Medicine, Department of Veterinary Clinical Sciences, Graduate School of Veterinary Medicine, Hokkaido University Sapporo, Japan

²Gastrointestinal Laboratory, Department of Small Animal Clinical Science, Texas A&M University, Texas

³Veterinary Teaching Hospital, Graduate school of Veterinary Medicine, Hokkaido University, Sapporo, Japan

⁴Department of Veterinary Internal Medicine, Graduate School of Agricultural and Life Sciences, The University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan

⁵Organization for Promotion of Tenure Track, University of Miyazaki, Miyazaki, Japan

Correspondence
Mitsuyoshi Takiguchi, Laboratory of Veterinary Internal Medicine, Department of Veterinary Clinical Sciences, Graduate School of Veterinary Medicine, Hokkaido University, N18 W9, Sapporo, Hokkaido 060-0818, Japan.
Email: mtaki@vetmed.hokudai.ac.jp

Abstract

Background: Contrast-enhanced ultrasonography (CEUS) can be used to evaluate intestinal perfusion in healthy dogs. It is helpful for diagnosing and monitoring inflammatory bowel disease in humans and could be useful for dogs with chronic intestinal diseases.

Objectives: To examine duodenal perfusion in dogs with chronic inflammatory enteropathy (CIE) and intestinal lymphoma.

Animals: Client-owned dogs with CIE ($n = 26$) or intestinal lymphoma ($n = 7$) and dogs with gastrointestinal signs but histopathologically normal duodenum.

Methods: In this cross-sectional study, dogs with CIE were classified into remission ($n = 16$) and symptomatic ($n = 10$) groups based on clinical scores determined at the time of CEUS. The duodenum was scanned after IV injection of Sonazoid (0.01 mL/kg). Contrast-enhanced ultrasonography-derived perfusion parameters, including time-to-peak, peak intensity (PI), area under the curve (AUC), and wash-in and wash-out rates were evaluated.

Results: Peak intensity was significantly higher in the symptomatic CIE group (median mean pixel value [MPV], 105.4; range, 89.3–128.8) than in the control group (median MPV, 89.9; range, 68.5–112.2). The AUC was significantly higher in the symptomatic CIE group (median MPV-sec, 4847.9; range, 3824.3–8462.8) than in the control (median MPV-sec, 3448.9; range, 1559.5–4736.9) and remission CIE (median MPV-sec, 3862.3; range, 2094.5–6899.0) groups. The PI and clinical score were positively

Abbreviations: AUC, area under the curve; CCECAI, canine chronic enteropathy clinical activity index; CEUS, contrast-enhanced ultrasonography; CIE, chronic inflammatory enteropathy; CERA, C-reactive protein; GI, gastrointestinal; IBD, inflammatory bowel disease; MPV, mean pixel value; MPV-sec, mean pixel value multiply second; PI, peak intensity; ROI, region of interest; TIC, time-intensity curve; TTP, time-to-peak; WIR, wash-in rate; WRO, wash-out rate; WSAVA, World Small Animal Veterinary Association

This manuscript was presented on 10/7/18 at the AAEP-ACVIM Annual Meeting in Atlanta, GA. (Abstract number 1114.)

This is an open access article under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited and is not used for commercial purposes.

© 2019 The Authors. Journal of Veterinary Internal Medicine published by Wiley Periodicals, Inc. on behalf of the American College of Veterinary Internal Medicine.

J Vet Intern Med. 2019;01(01):1–33.

wileyonlinelibrary.com/journal/jvim | 1

correlated in the CIE group. No significant differences in perfusion parameters were detected between the lymphoma and CIE groups or the lymphoma and control groups. **Conclusions and Clinical Importance:** The PI and AUC can detect duodenal inflammation and hence are potentially useful for excluding a diagnosis of CIE.

KEYWORDS
CEUS, enhancement, intestinal diseases, tissue perfusion

Key points

- Association between hyperuricaemia and risk of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) has been observed in epidemiological studies.
- This meta-analysis summarized all available data and demonstrated a statistically significant increased risk of NAFLD among subjects with hyperuricaemia.
- The lipogenic effect of uric acid and increased oxidative stress could be the pathogenetic link

¹University of Taipei, Taipei, Taiwan

²Department of Surgery, Hoping Branch, Taipei City Hospital, Taipei, Taiwan

³Department of Surgery, Zhong-Xing Branch, Taipei City Hospital, Taipei, Taiwan

⁴Department of Surgery, National Taiwan University Hospital, Taipei, Taiwan

⁵Department of Surgery, Taipei Tzu Chi Hospital, Buddhist Tzu Chi Medical Foundation, New Taipei City, Taiwan

⁶School of Medicine, Buddhist Tzu Chi University, Hualien, Taiwan

Correspondence

Yun-Jau Chang, M.D., Ph.D., Department of General Surgery, Zhong-Xing Branch, Taipei City Hospital, Datong District, Taipei, Taiwan.
Email: yunjauchang2003@yahoo.com.tw

Abstract

This study compared the prognostic significance of staging between the American Joint Committee on Cancer 8th edition Tumor, Node, Metastasis (TNM) staging system and the Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer (BCLC) classification in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). The study population comprised patients with liver cancer registered in the Taiwan Cancer Database from 2007 to 2013 and was followed up until December 31, 2016. The study included patients with HCC, with known staging in both TNM and BCLC systems, and with follow-up >1 month. Primary endpoint was overall survival. Univariate and multivariate Cox proportional hazards model were constructed to investigate the significance of staging by two systems. Goodness-of-fit of model was evaluated via Akaike's information criterion (AIC), the lower the better. Among 73,136 patients with newly diagnosed liver cancer, a total of 37,062 patients with HCC (25.6% underwent surgery) were eligible. The mean age and overall survival of this cohort were 63.9 years and 27.2%, respectively. Overall survivals for stages I, II, III, and IV (the TNM system) were 54.5%, 34.9%, 10.3%, and 6.4%, respectively. Overall survivals for stages A, B, C, and D (the BCLC classification) were 54.5%, 29.2%, 9.8%, and 4.0%, respectively. The median follow-up time was 59.4 months. Multivariate Cox proportional hazards model revealed that both systems predicted overall survival, cancer-specific survival, disease-free survival, and local recurrence-free rate well. Values of Δ AIC of the BCLC classification and the TNM system were lower for the surgery group and nonsurgery group, respectively. The TNM system (8th edition) predicted long-term outcome better than the BCLC classification in patients with HCC. But in patients treated initially with surgery, the BCLC classification outperformed the 8th edition of the TNM system.

KEYWORDS

Hepatocellular carcinoma, Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer classification, TNM staging system, Overall survival

No part of this article may be reproduced, stored, or transmitted in any form or for any means without the prior permission in writing from the copyright holder. For information on purchasing reprints contact Commercialreprints@wiley.com. For permission information contact permissions@wiley.com.

Oncologist. 2020;00:1–10.

wileyonlinelibrary.com/journal/onco

© AlphaMed Press 2020. | 1

INTRODUCTION

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is the most common primary liver cancer and the third or fourth leading cause of cancer-related death worldwide [1–3]. Especially in Asia, high incidence of HCC leads to a heavy disease burden and workforce loss for several countries. Although surgery (liver resection and transplantation) offers a chance of cure, many (up to 85%) patients with HCC fail to undergo surgery as an initial treatment for multiple reasons (disease severity, tumor location, comorbidities, patient's choice, etc.) [4]. Most HCC is preceded by liver cirrhosis, complicating and influencing the potential treatment modality and sub-

Implications for Practice

- This work demonstrates that the Tumor, Node, Metastasis (TNM) system (8th edition) and the Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer (BCLC) classification both predict long-term outcome significantly in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma but that the TNM system (8th edition) predicts long-term outcome better than the BCLC classification. For patients treated initially with surgery, BCLC classification outperforms in 8th edition TNM system in predicting long-term outcome.

2.1.16 JEL and AMS Classifications

For journals that use JEL or AMS codes, this is the style:

- Heading: **JEL CLASSIFICATION** or **AMS CLASSIFICATION** in ALL CAPS and bold.
- Placement: below the Keywords in the abstract box.

- Comma as separator, no end period, and the order is to be followed as submitted by the author or the standard journal style.

For example:

KEYWORDS

1820s, Corn Laws, free trade, Huskisson, Lord Liverpool, Navigation Act, Reciprocity of Duties Act, silk trade

JEL CLASSIFICATION

B30, N73

OR

N73, B30

2.1.17 Title Page Footnotes

The hierarchy of the footnote elements on the title page is as follows:

Abbreviations

Equal contributions

Paper presentations

Deceased author

- Abbreviations:
 - Not all the journals use abbreviations lists.
 - The format: "Abbreviations: xx, xxxx; xx, xxxxx; xx, xxxx."
 - Set in alphabetical order.
- Placed on first page.
- Standardized format: no symbols for title page footnotes, except daggers (†) for deceased authors.

For example:

Myrtle Coe and Simon Foe contributed equally to this study.

This study was first presented at the...

[†]Died May 14, 2014.

2.1.18 Abbreviations

- Set in alphabetical order, separated by a comma. Use semicolons to separate several abbreviations, period at the end.

For example:

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratios; NAFLD, nonalcoholic fatty liver disease; NASH, nonalcoholic steatohepatitis; OR, odds ratio; SIR, standardized incidence ratio; SUA, serum uric acid.

- Where the abstract is large and the list of abbreviations exceeds the first-page limit, the list can continue on the next page.

2.1.19 Title Page Footnote for End-Author Style

For articles with author information listed at the end of the article (Editorial, Letter, etc.), if there is a note tagged to the author(s) (e.g., co-author/deceased), then the note will be added after the corresponding author address and NOT as a footnote. For editorial, there are two options:

1. Author byline and affiliation toward the end of the editorial (**default style**)
2. Author byline and affiliation on the first page of the editorial (like main article types). This is optional.

For example:

Ravi Jhaveri¹
Nancy Murray²
David Weller³

¹*Division of Infectious Diseases,
Duke Children's Hospital, Durham, NC, USA*

²*Duke Children's Primary Care,
Duke Children's Hospital, Durham, NC, USA*

³*Centre for Population Health Sciences,
University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK*

Correspondence

David Weller,
Centre for Population Health Sciences,
University of Edinburgh,
Edinburgh, UK.
Email: david.weller@ed.ac.uk

Ravi Jhaveri and Nancy Murray are considered as
joint first authors.

For guest editors, we follow the below treatment:

Guest Editor/s

Editor 1 Name

Editor 2 Name

¹*Affiliation*

²*Affiliation*

2.1.20 Copyright Line

- The copyright line appears only on the first page in the article footer.

For example:

This is an open access article under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited and is not used for commercial purposes.

© 2018 The Authors. *Journal of Medical Virology* Published by WileyPeriodicals, Inc.

J Med Virol. 2018;90:721–729.

wileyonlinelibrary.com/journal/jmv

721

- Place above the footer rule if it is lengthy. When this is done, the journal URL is moved to the bottom right of the footer.

For example:

© 2018 The Authors. The Journal of World Intellectual Property © 2018 John Wiley & Sons Ltd

J World Intellect Prop. 2018;1–18.

wileyonlinelibrary.com/journal/jwip | 1

- The complete journal title will appear in italics up to two words. When there are more than two words, the journal title is abbreviated (use periods for abbreviated terms if required by journal; e.g., *Ann. Noninvasive Electrocardial.* 2017; 1–6). For the abbreviation of journal titles, please refer to <https://www.issn.org/services/online-services/access-to-the-ltwa/>.

E-locator workflow	Non-e-locator workflow
Full stop required after journal title (use periods for abbreviated terms if required by journal; e.g., <i>Ann. Noninvasive Electrocardiol.</i> 2017; 1–6)	
Semicolon after year	
Colon after volume number or supplement issue number	
No spaces between year, volume, and e-locator (vol. no. will be absent until EV stage)	No spaces between year, volume, and page range (vol. no. will be absent until EV stage)
Full stop after e-locator	Full stop after page range
DOI appears in https://-URL format	DOI display is NOT required in the second line
<i>For example:</i> <hr/> <i>Atmos Sci Lett.</i> 2019;e882. https://doi.org/10.1002/asl.882	<i>For example:</i> <hr/> <i>Ann Noninvasive Electrocardiol.</i> 2017;1–6.

- If a **legal statement** appears in the proofs, it should be placed above the footer rule, below a dotted line. The copyright line has to be displayed below the legal statement, i.e., above the solid rule (refer to the snapshot below). Generally, the journal URL appears in center position. But the journal URL should be flush right when there is a legal statement. This style is also applicable when there is a lengthy copyright line. Please note that the journal URL should be hyperlinked.

For example:

.....
This is an open access article under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
© 2018 The Authors. Journal of Cellular and Molecular Medicine published by John Wiley & Sons Ltd and Foundation for Cellular and Molecular Medicine.

J Cell Mol Med. 2018;1–9. wileyonlinelibrary.com/journal/jcmm | 1

Note: The final period for the copyright line should be retained.

2.1.21 Epigraphs

- An epigraph is a short quotation set at the beginning of the article.
- Epigraphs are set in italics and are flush left.
- The signature is set in roman type underneath the quotation and is flush right.

For example:

The medical profession seems to have no place for its mistakes. . . . And if the medical profession has no room for doctors' mistakes, neither does society.

David Hilfiker¹

2.2 Body Matter

2.2.1 Running Head

- Author names: use only surnames, set in full caps.
- Single author: SURNAME.
- Two authors: SURNAME 1 and SURNAME 2 ("and" in small caps).
- More than two authors: SURNAME 1 ET AL. ("ET AL." in roman and small caps).
- Lowercase particles in small caps (e.g., van KARGA).
- Miscellaneous categories (Editorial, Letter to the Editor, Correspondence): The article category should be used as running head in full caps.
- Short titles can be used if a journal prefers short titles (journal title or short article title) to author surnames.
- The journal can opt for "no running head" if required.

For example:

EPISTEMIC MOTIVATION AND INFORMATION CONSISTENCY

EASP-WILEY | 3

3 | OVERVIEW OF THE STUDY

The experiment was conducted online. Eighty users¹ of an online research panel took part in the study, but nine of them failed to

2.2.2 Heading Levels

Heading

- Heading levels 1, 2, 3, and 4—unjustified style.
- Heading level 1: ALL CAPS and bold. Keep the casing of genes and protein names as submitted by the author.
- For example:
 - REGULATION OF *p53* GENE
 - ROLE OF Arp2/3
- Heading level 2: bold and sentence case except proper nouns and acronyms.

- Heading levels 3, 4, and 5: sentence case except proper nouns and acronyms.

Numbered Heading

Heading level	Description	Example
1	Numbered with Arabic numbers, bold, all caps	1 INTRODUCTION
2	Numbered, bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.1 Materials and methods
3	Numbered, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.2.1 Screening of differentially expressed genes
4	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	<i>Acceptance set</i>
5	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms) with end period, run-in	<i>Properties.</i> There is considerable variability in phenotype in patients with missense mutations...

Please note that article types such as editorials and book reviews do not need to have introductions.

Unnumbered heading

Heading level	Description	Example
1	Bold, all caps	HEAD
2	Bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	Head head head
3	Sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	Head head head
4	Italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	<i>Head 4</i>
5	Italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms) with end period, run-in	<i>Head 5.</i>

Roman heading

Heading level	Description	Example
1	Bold, all caps	II HEADING
2	Bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.I Heading heading
3	Sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.I.I Heading heading
4	Unnumbered, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	<i>Head 4</i>
5	Unnumbered, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms) with end period, run-in	<i>Head 5.</i>

Alphanumeric heading

Heading level	Description	Example
1	Bold, all caps	A HEADING
2	Bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1 Heading heading
3	Sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1.1 Heading heading
4	Unnumbered, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	<i>Head</i>
5	Unnumbered, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms) with end period, run-in	<i>Head 5.</i>

If a journal wants to adopt numbered headings till level 5, it can select any of the styles given below:

Numbered Headings for fourth- and fifth-level headings

Heading level	Description	Example
1	Numbered with Arabic numbers, bold, all caps	1 INTRODUCTION
2	Numbered, bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.1 Materials and methods
3	Numbered, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.2.1 Screening of differentially expressed genes
4	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	2.2.1.1 <i>Acceptance set</i>
5	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms) with end period, run-in	2.2.1.1.1 <i>Properties.</i>

Roman heading for fourth- and fifth-level headings

Heading level	Description	Example
1	Bold, all caps	II HEADING
2	Bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.I Heading heading
3	Sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.I.I Heading heading
4	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	II.I.I.I <i>Head 4</i>
5	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms) with end period, run-in	II.I.I.I.I <i>Head 5.</i>

Alphanumeric heading for fourth- and fifth-level headings

Heading level	Description	Example
1	Bold, all caps	A HEADING
2	Bold, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1 Heading heading
3	Sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1.1 Heading heading
4	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms)	A.1.1.1 <i>Head</i>
5	Unnumbered, lightface, italics, sentence case (except for proper nouns and acronyms) with end period, run-in	A.1.1.1.1 <i>Head 5.</i>

2.2.3 Figures

- All figures must be referred to in the main body of the text.
- Figures should be placed close to their first citations or close to the paragraphs where they are cited.

2.2.3.1 Figure Legends

- Sentence case, roman, no period at the end (except if integral part of title, as abbreviation, etc.). End period can be included for complete sentences at the end of the legend.

For example:

FIGURE 1 Supplement of the product

FIGURE 1 Prototype of the proposed model. The overall setup has been illustrated.

- Label in ALL CAPS and bold (**FIGURE 1**) without period.
- Abbreviations need to be redefined.
- The term "Source" should be in italics followed by a colon.
- For example:

FIGURE 1 Text. XXX, definition; YYY, definition. **p* value; ***p* value; ****p* value. *Source:* text [colour statement]

- Raise a query if any symbol in the artwork is not defined in the figure caption.
- Check the figure captions against the figures and against the text to ensure consistency. Make sure, for example, if parts "x" and "y" are mentioned in the captions or the text, parts "x" and "y" also appear in the figure.

2.2.4 Parts of Figures

Option 1

- Artwork: Use lowercase labels enclosed in parentheses. *For example:* (a), (b)
- Captions: Use lowercase labels enclosed in parentheses.
For example: (a) Histological section of.... (b) Comparison of...
- Match the figure parts given in the legend with the parts given in the artwork.

Option 2

- Artwork: Use uppercase labels. *For example:* (A), (B)
- Captions: Use uppercase labels enclosed in parentheses.
For example: (A) Histological section of.... (B) Comparison of...
- Match the figure parts given in the legend with the parts given in the artwork.

2.2.4.1 Figure Citations in Text

- All figures must be cited in the text by number.
- The citation should be spelled out.

For example:

Figure 1 shows ...

- The order of the citations of figures in the text must be sequential.
- Insert missing citations and query the author.
- Figure parts: Use uppercase/lowercase labels closed up with the number, separated by a comma without a space after the comma.

For example:

Figure 1a,b or Figure 1A,B

Figure 1a–d or Figure 1A–D

- Refer to Section 2.2.3.1 for figure labels.
- Citations to figures from other sources should be lowercase and contracted (e.g., fig. 3).
- Few examples of the use of figure citations in text are given below:

Figure 1 shows...

As shown in Figures 2 and 3a,b...

in the illustration (Figure 1a).

...which are leiomyosarcomas (Figures 1 and 2).

Illustration:

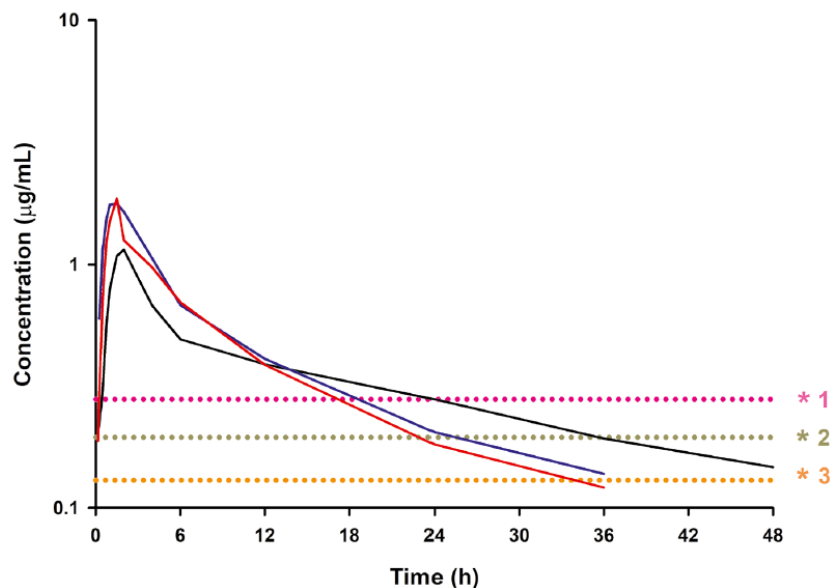


FIGURE 3 Semilogarithmic plot of serum meloxicam concentrations in 7 healthy fasted horses after a single dose (0.6 mg/kg) of granule (black line), suspension (blue line), and tablet (red line) formulation. Dotted lines represent the effective concentrations previously reported. ^{*1} COX-2 inhibition concentration (0.27 µg/mL) reported by Beretta et al; ^{*2} effective concentration for improvement in lameness score (0.19 µg/mL) reported by Toutain and Cester; ^{*3} effective concentration for improvement in stride length (0.13 µg/mL) by Toutain and Cester. Plots are expressed as mean values

2.2.5 Tables

- Tables should be placed and cited in order of reference and in numerical order.
- Tables should be placed close to their first citation on the top or bottom of the page.

2.2.5.1 Table Legends/Captions

- Sentence case, roman, left aligned, no period at the end (except if integral part of title, as abbreviation, etc.). End period can be included for complete sentences at the end of the table caption.

For example:

TABLE 1 Model parameters

TABLE 1 Model parameters. The details of the parameters have been listed.

- Label in ALL CAPS and bold (**TABLE 1**); use Arabic numerals for table numbers.
- Abbreviations need to be defined.

2.2.5.2 Table Body

- Column headings: bold, roman; bottom aligned.
- Capitalize only the first letter of the first word of all headings (column heads, column spanners, subheads, and table spanners) and word entries. Also, capitalize the first letter of each word of all proper nouns and the first word following a colon or an em dash.
- First column left aligned, numerical columns follow alignment with decimal/operator alignment, text columns left aligned.
- Numerical entries must be aligned by decimal (if applicable), digits and operational (math), symbols (if applicable).
- A few examples of alignment of table components are given below. For more details on layout and XML specifications, please refer to the attachment below.



Table Alignment
Specifications

TABLE 1 Comparison of previous studies reporting meloxicam pharmacokinetic parameters in healthy horses after an oral single dose at 0.6 mg/kg

Reference	11	15	9	16	17
Formulation	Suspension	Tablets	Suspension	Tablets	Suspension
Population	Adults	Adults	Adults	Adults	Foals
Sample size	6 or 8	8	16	8	7
Feeding status	Fed	Fasted	Fed	Fasted	Nursing
Administration	PO, just before fed, mixed with wheat bran mash	Oral directly	Oral directly	Oral mixed with molasses	PO, 1 hour after fed, mixed with molasses

Variable	Shrubsteppe		Old CRP		New CRP	
	\bar{x}	SE	\bar{x}	SE	\bar{x}	SE
Shrubs (% cover)	15.79A	2.08	5.00B	1.98	1.98B	1.16
Shrub height (cm)	102.95A	4.52	64.74B	10.55	29.45C	10.08
Perennial grass (% cover)	69.17A	2.07	75.25A	3.83	71.92A	5.54
Perennial grass height (cm)	42.49A	2.44	45.33A	1.75	56.81B	3.24
All forbs (% cover)	11.64A	1.69	16.81A	3.05	18.58A	4.25
Perennial forbs (% cover)	4.24A	0.66	6.34A	2.88	3.02A	0.66
Visual obstruction (cm)	11.13A	1.47	5.37B	0.74	7.94AB	1.02

- Each cell entry should be in sentence case.
- Separate decimal entries in the same column are treated as given below:

	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
PR	-0.352 (0.398)	-0.210 (0.387)	-0.172 (0.375)	-2.617 (4.846)
EL	0.061 (0.398)	0.219 (0.372)	0.087 (0.368)	1.518 (4.711)
IP	0.194 (0.377)	0.096 (0.377)	0.043 (0.361)	1.313 (4.686)
Estimate error			0.039 (0.011)***	0.513 (0.153)***
Estimate range			0.011 (0.014)	0.177 (0.188)
Calculation			0.141 (0.130)	1.953 (1.663)
Price fairness		0.117 (0.106)	0.091 (0.107)	1.044 (1.366)
Safe bets		0.123 (0.075)	0.116 (0.070)	1.592 (0.933)*
Impt: Loss amt		0.260 (0.169)	0.161 (0.173)	2.029 (2.253)
Impt: Insured amt		-0.016 (0.160)	-0.047 (0.155)	-0.617 (2.026)
Impt: Uninsured amt		0.165 (0.126)	0.239 (0.121)**	2.901 (1.667)*
Impt: Loss prob		-0.276 (0.093)***	-0.242 (0.091)***	-3.030 (1.168)***
Impt: Premium		-0.030 (0.165)	-0.059 (0.164)	-0.496 (2.121)
Demographic controls	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Scenario FE	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Order FE	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Subject RE	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clustered SE	Subject	Subject	Subject	Subject

- Shorter text, formulas, and equations can be set center aligned.
- Generally, longer text entries or combination text, numbers, equations, etc. should be left aligned.

Model	Full log likelihood	K^a	AIC	ΔAIC^b	w_i^c
$DVCs = \beta_0 + killno_last^a + rdgroup^e + kms^f + dev^g + water^h + \varepsilon$	-3927.99	7	7869.98	0.00	1.0
$DVCs = \beta_0 + killno_last + rdgroup + kms + forest^i + field^j + \varepsilon$	-3971.61	7	7957.22	87.24	0.0
$DVCs = \beta_0 + killno_last + rdgroup + kms + water + \varepsilon$	-4156.19	6	8324.38	454.41	0.0
$DVCs = \beta_0 + killno_last + rdgroup + kms + dev + \varepsilon$	-4161.37	6	8334.74	464.77	0.0
$DVCs = \beta_0 + killno_last + rdgroup + kms + forest + \varepsilon$	-4199.20	6	8410.40	540.42	0.0
$DVCs = \beta_0 + rdgroup + kms + dev + \varepsilon$	-4220.01	5	8450.02	580.04	0.0
$DVCs = \beta_0 + killno_last + rdgroup + kms + \varepsilon$	-4335.88	5	8681.76	811.78	0.0
$DVCs = \beta_0 + rdgroup + kms + \varepsilon$	-4389.78	4	8787.56	917.58	0.0
$DVCs = \beta_0 + forest + field + dev + water + \varepsilon$	-5074.66	5	10159.32	2289.34	0.0
$DVCs = \beta_0 + forest + field + \varepsilon$	-5362.20	3	10730.39	2860.41	0.0
$DVCs = \beta_0 + killno_last + \varepsilon$	-5452.73	2	10909.454	3039.48	0.0
$DVCs = \beta_0 + killno^k + \varepsilon$	-5453.88	2	10911.752	3041.77	0.0

1A.	Buffy white, yellow, or reddish-brown tinge on secondary or primary wing coverts, alula, or leading fringe of primaries (this is generally more evident on proximal juvenile primaries 1–6 compared with primaries 7–10; Fig. 1)	Juvenile
1B.	No buffy white, yellow, or reddish-brown tinge on secondary or primary wing coverts or alula or leading fringe of primaries	2
2A.	Secondaries uniform in apparent length and width and or are all broad and flat at tips (juvenile secondaries are narrow and rounded at tips), may be worn or molting (Fig. 2)	Adult
2B.	Secondaries uniform in apparent length and width, but are all narrow and rounded at tips; or secondaries 6–7, 5–7, 4–7, or 3–7 appear rounded at tips and shorter in length and more narrow than secondaries 1, 2, and 8–10 (relative to juvenile secondaries, adult secondaries are darker, longer, and wider), may be worn or molting (Fig. 3)	3
3A.	Presence of ≥ 1 juvenile primary (relative to adult primaries, juvenile primaries are lighter in color and appear dull brown and may have reddish-brown tinge on leading fringe. Juvenile primaries 1–6 are narrow in shape and rounded at the apex, while 7–10 are narrow and pointed. Adult primaries 1–6 are broad and truncate, while 7–10 are broad and rounded when compared with juveniles)	Juvenile
3B.	Post-juvenile molt of primaries complete (these birds are generally molting again at primary 1, 2, or 3 and retain juvenile secondaries 6 and 7)	Subadult

- In tables, the three-letter abbreviations for days of the week and months may be used.

For example: Mon, Jan.

- An ellipsis (...), an en dash, or a hyphen may be used to indicate that no data are available for a cell.
- List and sublist in a table

Variable	Control (n = 14)	Chronic inflammatory enteropathy		Intestinal lymphoma (n = 7)
		Remission (n = 16)	Symptomatic (n = 10)	
Wall thickness				
Normal	14	16	9	4
Mild	0	0	1	3
Moderate, severe thickening	0	0	0	0
Wall layering				
Normal	12	16	10	4
Present but altered	2	0	0	3
Effaced	0	0	0	0

2.2.5.3 Table Footnotes

- Footnotes end with a period.
- All footnotes are placed above one another.
- Order of table footnotes:
 - general notes
 - abbreviations and their definitions
 - linked table footnotes
 - levels of probability
- The heading "Note" in italics is used for general statements. (This heading is not required if there are only labelled and linked table footnotes.).
- Abbreviations: Use the heading "Abbreviation" if only one abbreviation follows; use "Abbreviations" if there are more. Abbreviations need to be redefined; list them in alphabetical order, use semicolons as separators, and a period at the end.
- Use superscript letters for linked table footnotes (a, b, c, ...); asterisks are used for levels of probability.
- The term "Source" should be in italics followed by a colon.

For example:

Note: xxxxx.

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; OR, odds ratio.

^aControls were matched to cases by age, sex, index date, and duration of recorded history in the UK General Practice Research Database before the index date.

***, **, and * denote statistical significance at the 1%, 5%, and 10% levels, respectively.

Source: Text.

2.2.5.4 Table Citations in Text

- All tables must be cited in the text by number.
- The order of the main citations of tables in the text must be sequential.
- Insert missing citations and query the author.
- Spell out in full (even in parentheses).

For example:

Table 1 shows...

As shown in Tables 2 and 3...

...text (Table 1).

...text (Tables 1 and 2).

- Citations to tables from other sources should be lowercase and contracted (e.g., tab. 1).

2.2.6 Lists

2.2.6.1 Display Lists

- Numbered, alphabetical, roman, dash, and bulleted lists are allowed. Any combination of the lists can be used as submitted by the author or as per the journal style.
- There should be a line space above and below a list.

2.2.6.2 Run-in Lists

- In text, use uppercase or lowercase letters, lowercase Roman numerals, or Arabic numbers within round parentheses.

For example:

(a) text, (b) text, and (c) text

OR

(A) text, (B) text, and (C) text

OR

(1) text, (2) text, and (3) text

OR

(i) text, (ii) text, and (iii) text

- Use semicolons to separate three or more elements that have internal commas.

For example:

We tested three groups: (a) low scorers, who scored fewer than 20 points; (b) moderate scorers, who scored between 20 and 50 points; and (c) high scorers, who scored more than 50 points.

2.2.7 Equations

- The equation number should be set flush right in parentheses.
- Equation numbers should appear in sequence. Both Arabic and Roman numerals for display equations are acceptable.

For example:

(1), (2), (3), etc.

(I), (II), (III), etc.

- Symbols representing variables and scalars should be italicized (e.g., $a + b = c$).
- Arrays and vectors should be in boldface (e.g., **a**, **b**, **c**, **d**).
- Boldface uppercase letters are to be used to refer to matrices (e.g., **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, etc.).
- Differential “d” is set in italic type.
- The symbol for exponential is “e” (roman, not italic).
- Greek symbols as variables should be set in italics.
- Punctuation after a set-off equation is helpful. Display equations are often preceded by punctuation. Equations set in display do not need punctuation to set them off from the text; omit colons before them unless the text preceding the equation could stand as a complete sentence. Commas preceding a display equation are acceptable if they are grammatically necessary.
- Equations are centered, and if the equation is longer than the available width, the runover line should be broken before the operator symbol (e.g., +) and aligned to the operator symbol or equal sign in the preceding line.
- All display equations should be numbered.
- Equation citations are treated as given below.

For example:

Equation (1) shows...

Equations (2) and (3) suggest...

As shown in Equations (I) and (II) (not eq or Eq.)

in the illustration (Equation 1)

For example:

$$\mathbf{x}_j^T (\mathbf{I}_n - \Pi_c) \mathbf{y} = \beta_j \mathbf{x}_j^T (\mathbf{I}_n - \Pi_c) \mathbf{x}_j + \sum_{k \in S_0 \setminus \{C \cup \{J\}\}} \beta_k \mathbf{x}_j^T (\mathbf{I}_n - \Pi_c) \mathbf{x}_k + \mathbf{x}_j^T (\mathbf{I}_n - \Pi_c) \epsilon. \quad (1)$$

Equation (1) indicates that only when the last two terms in (1) are negligible compared with the first one, the partial faithfulness is valid. In practice, however, this assumption may be violated and the marginal effects can be quite different from the

$$\mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{J_T} D F_T \hat{\mathbf{v}} \circ F_T^{-1} \quad (3.3)$$

is known as the Piola transformation.

For $\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{v} \in \mathbf{V}_h$, by (3.3) and (3.2a) we have

- Citations to equations from other sources should be lowercase and contracted (e.g., eq. 5).
- Perform linearization and display formats wherever required.

Example 1:

Before linearization:

Note: Hill's equation followed the formula, $y_0 = \frac{ax^b}{c^b + x^b}$, where y , y_0 , x , a , b , and c denotes the specific fluorescence at any level of x , the leakage expression of specific fluorescence, β -d-1-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG) concentration, dynamic range, Hill's coefficient, and the IPTG concentration that achieve half the dynamic range. The fold change was calculated as $\frac{a}{y_0} + 1$.

After linearization:

Note: Hill's equation followed the formula, $y_0 = \frac{ax^b}{(c^b + x^b)}$, where y , y_0 , x , a , b , and c denotes the specific fluorescence at any level of x , the leakage expression of specific fluorescence, β -d-1-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG) concentration, dynamic range, Hill's coefficient, and the IPTG concentration that achieve half the dynamic range. The fold change was calculated as $(a/y_0) + 1$.

Example 2:

Before linearization:

10 mm; therefore, the ω/ω_p ratio is approximately 0.71 or 0.61, respectively. The ratio of $\frac{\omega}{\omega_p} = c(\lambda, m)$ is defined by a function with discrete values. For a defined probe setup and only considering the main absorption ($m = 0$), the ratio becomes constant, $\frac{\omega}{\omega_p} = c$. ω_p depends on n_e (Equation 1)^[38]; hence, n_e is calculated by using this ratio

After linearization:

10 mm; therefore, the ω/ω_p ratio is approximately 0.71 or 0.61, respectively. The ratio of $\omega/\omega_p = c(\lambda, m)$ is defined by a function with discrete values. For a defined probe setup and only considering the main absorption ($m = 0$), the ratio becomes constant, $\omega/\omega_p = c$. ω_p depends on n_e (Equation 1)^[38]; hence, n_e is calculated by using this ratio

2.2.8 Enunciations

- Should be set as given below, regardless of referencing or copyediting style for the journal.

Enunciation	Title	Number (if any)	Text
Theorem (and Assertion, Axiom, etc.)	Roman, bold	Roman, bold	Italics
Proof	Italics	Roman	Roman
Definition (and Assumption, Example, etc.)	Roman, bold	Roman, bold	Roman
Remark (and Answer, Case, Claim, etc.)	Italics	Roman	Roman

For example:

Definition 1. An FS A in U is given by $A = \{\langle u_i, \mu_A(u_i) \rangle / u_i \in U\}$, where $\mu_A: A \rightarrow [0,1]$ is a membership function and $\mu_A(u_i)$ is the membership value of $u_i \in U$ in A .

Theorem 1. An FS A in U is given by $A = \{\langle u_i, \mu_A(u_i) \rangle / u_i \in U\}$, where $\mu_A: A \rightarrow [0,1]$ is a membership function and $\mu_A(u_i)$ is the membership value of $u_i \in U$ in A .

Assertion 1. An FS A in U is given by $A = \{\langle u_i, \mu_A(u_i) \rangle / u_i \in U\}$, where $\mu_A: A \rightarrow [0,1]$ is a membership function and $\mu_A(u_i)$ is the membership value of $u_i \in U$ in A .

Axiom 1. An FS A in U is given by $A = \{\langle u_i, \mu_A(u_i) \rangle / u_i \in U\}$, where $\mu_A: A \rightarrow [0,1]$ is a membership function and $\mu_A(u_i)$ is the membership value of $u_i \in U$ in A .

Proof 1. An FS A in U is given by $A = \{\langle u_i, \mu_A(u_i) \rangle / u_i \in U\}$, where $\mu_A: A \rightarrow [0,1]$ is a membership function and $\mu_A(u_i)$ is the membership value of $u_i \in U$ in A . \square

Assumption 1. An FS A in U is given by $A = \{\langle u_i, \mu_A(u_i) \rangle / u_i \in U\}$, where $\mu_A: A \rightarrow [0,1]$ is a membership function and $\mu_A(u_i)$ is the membership value of $u_i \in U$ in A .

Example 1. An FS A in U is given by $A = \{\langle u_i, \mu_A(u_i) \rangle / u_i \in U\}$, where $\mu_A: A \rightarrow [0,1]$ is a membership function and $\mu_A(u_i)$ is the membership value of $u_i \in U$ in A .

Remark 1. An FS A in U is given by $A = \{\langle u_i, \mu_A(u_i) \rangle / u_i \in U\}$, where $\mu_A: A \rightarrow [0,1]$ is a membership function and $\mu_A(u_i)$ is the membership value of $u_i \in U$ in A .

Answer 1. An FS A in U is given by $A = \{\langle u_i, \mu_A(u_i) \rangle / u_i \in U\}$, where $\mu_A: A \rightarrow [0,1]$ is a membership function and $\mu_A(u_i)$ is the membership value of $u_i \in U$ in A .

Case 1. An FS A in U is given by $A = \{\langle u_i, \mu_A(u_i) \rangle / u_i \in U\}$, where $\mu_A: A \rightarrow [0,1]$ is a membership function and $\mu_A(u_i)$ is the membership value of $u_i \in U$ in A .

Claim 1. An FS A in U is given by $A = \{\langle u_i, \mu_A(u_i) \rangle / u_i \in U\}$, where $\mu_A: A \rightarrow [0,1]$ is a membership function and $\mu_A(u_i)$ is the membership value of $u_i \in U$ in A .

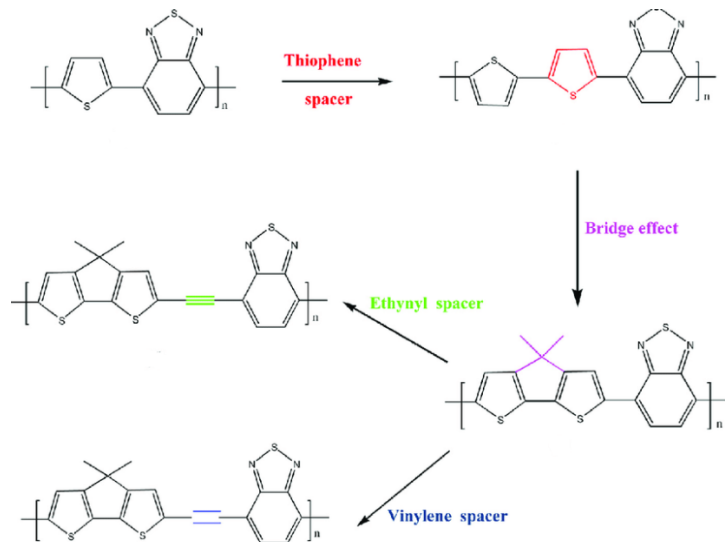
2.2.9 Scheme and Structure

Graphics that are not designated as figures are called schemes or structures. Please note that an author's version need not to be changed if he/she has used the category "Figure" to define schemes or structures.

2.2.9.1 Scheme

A scheme comprises a group of chemical reactions. These reactions are denoted by arrows. A scheme should be defined by a legend.

For example: ... (as shown in Scheme 3)

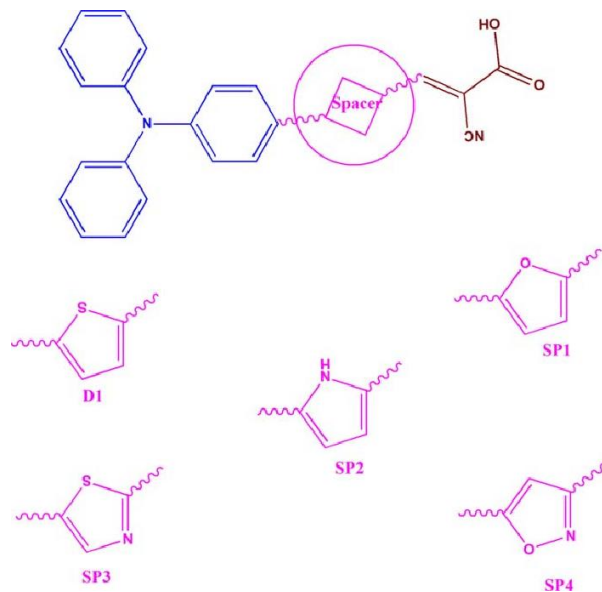


SCHEME 3 Chemical reactions

2.2.9.2 Structure

A structure does not have a legend. It can have one or more reactions, but the reactions are not denoted by arrows.

For example:



2.2.10 Open Practices/Open Research Badges

- The badges should appear after the title on page one.

- Badges should sit on the same line as the article title and be of the same size as the title text.
- Only the badge/badges a journal has acquired should be displayed.

For example:

ORIGINAL RESEARCH

Ecology and Evolution  WILEY

Relationship between population density and viral infection: A role for personality?

OPEN RESEARCH BADGES



This article has earned an Open Data Badge for making publicly available the digitally-shareable data necessary to reproduce the reported results. The data is available at <https://doi.org/10.17605/OSF.IO/QJXNU>.

2.2.11 Boxes

- Headings should be bold and in sentence case.
- For the treatment of lists in a box, see Display List (Section 2.2.6.1).
- Label: **BOX 1**
- Citation: Box 1
- Source is mandatory for boxes taken from other articles/journals.

For example:

BOX 1 Categorization of reviews according to the strength of evidence

Level 1. Systematic reviews, defined as an exhaustive summary of the high-quality literature on a particular topic[44], typically involving an a priori comprehensive search strategy, with the goal of reducing bias by identifying, appraising and synthesizing all relevant studies on a particular topic[45].

Level 2. Reviews with three core criteria; i.e. evidence of comprehensive search, clear selection (inclusion/exclusion) criteria and process of quality assessment of papers reviewed.

Level 3. Reviews not meeting the criteria of level 2. This group is therefore weaker methodologically, but was taken to represent 'suggestive evidence'.

2.2.12 Handling of Dialogue or Q&A

- Unnumbered, boldface, italics, sentence case with colon, run-in headings (if present)

For example:

primary caregivers during childhood or early adulthood (e.g., parents, close family members) as a contributing factor to the impact of betrayal by their romantic partner.

Participant: I know where my abandonment issues stem from.

Interviewer: Where do you think?

Participant: I was really close to an aunt when I was like from the age of 2 to 5, I guess formative years, and I spent a lot of time with her. My mom had 8 children, she wanted 4 and I was number 5. So, I think I internalize a lot of feelings about oh I wasn't wanted.... So, I never felt like I had bonded with my mom.... I know that this issue of trust, this fear of abandonment, I know that's where it comes from. *[female, 44, other specified trauma-and stressor-related disorder, IES-R below threshold and HSCL-25 depression above threshold at post-treatment]*

2.2.13 Abbreviations

- General Information: Define all abbreviations and acronyms on first occurrence and use abbreviations thereafter.
- Academic degrees and honors: Academic degrees are abbreviated in bylines and in the text. These abbreviations are used only with the full name of a person.

For example: James Ray ART (accredited record technician); Xu Zhang DMSc (doctor of medical science).

- Military services and titles: Military titles and abbreviations should be verified with the author.

For example: MC, USA (Medical Corps, US Army); USAF, MC (Medical Corps, US Air Force); GEN (General); LTG (Lieutenant General).

- Use the following standard Latin abbreviations only in parenthetical material; in nonparenthetical material, use the English translation of the Latin terms (in Roman); in both cases, include the correct punctuation that accompanies the term:

cf.	compare	i.e.,	that is,
e.g.,	for example,	viz.,	namely,
, etc.,	and so forth	vs.	versus, against

- Abbreviations for eras are set in small caps with no punctuation.

Use the following abbreviations when complete local addresses are given.

Air Force Base	AFB	Place	Pl
Army Post Office	APO	Post Office	PO
Avenue	Ave	Road	Rd
Boulevard	Blvd	Route	Rte
Building	Bldg	Rural Free Delivery	RFD
Circle	Cir	Rural Route	RR
Court	Ct	Saint	St or Ste
Drive	Dr	South	S
East	E	Southeast	SE
Fleet Post Office	FPO	Southwest	SW
Fort	Ft	Square	Sq
Highway	Hwy	Street	St
Lane	Ln	Terrace	Terr
Mount	Mt	West	W
North	N	Northwest	NW
Northeast	NE	Parkway	Pkwy

- Do not abbreviate the non-English counterparts of the aforementioned designators (e.g., rue, Strasse, Platz).
- When the plural form is used, do not abbreviate it (e.g., Broad and Vine streets).
- When a street number is not given, do not abbreviate (e.g., National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, Queen Square, London WCIN 3BG, England).
- Do not abbreviate room, suite, department, or division.
- Do not use periods or commas with N, S, E, W, or their combinations
- US states, territories, and possessions; provinces; and countries:
 - Names of US states, territories, provinces, and possessions should be spelled out in full when they stand alone.
 - Use postal codes as provided.
 - Do not abbreviate a state name after a county name.

For example:

Chicago, IL

Chicago, IL 60601

Cook County, Illinois

- The abbreviation “US” may be used as a modifier (i.e., only when it directly precedes the word it modifies) but should be expanded to “United States” in all other contexts.
- *Senior* and *Junior* are abbreviated with or without periods, but should be consistent, when they are part of a name, with no commas (e.g., Sr or Sr. and Jr or Jr.).
- The following social titles are always abbreviated when preceding a surname, with or without the first name or initials: *Dr*, *Mr*, *Messrs*, *Mrs*, *Mmes*, *Ms*, and *Mss*. These abbreviations can use periods as well but should maintain consistency.
- In the text, do not abbreviate a business term if the company spells it out (e.g., Sandoz Pharmaceuticals Corporation).

The following abbreviations do not need to be defined; however, author’s preference can be retained and must be consistent throughout the article.

Abbreviation	Expanded form	Abbreviation	Expanded form
CD	clusters of differentiation (use with a number, e.g., CD4 cell)	DOS	disk operating system
CD	compact disc	EDTA	ethylene diamine tetra acetic acid
CD-ROM	compact disc read-only memory	F	French (add catheter; use only with a number, e.g., 12F catheter)
DDT	dichlorodiphenyltrichloro ethane (chlorophenothane)	HLA	human leukocyte antigen (say HLA antigen)
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid	ISBN	International Standard Book Number
ISSN	International Standard Serial Number	<i>m</i> -	meta- (use only in chemical formulas or names)
Nd:YAG	neodymium:yttrium-aluminum-garnet	<i>o</i> -	ortho- (use only in chemical formulas)
OD	oculus dexter (right eye) (use only with a number)	os	oculus sinister (left eye) (use only with a number)
OU	oculus unit as (both eyes) or oculus uterque (each eye) (use only with a number)	<i>p</i> -	para- (use only in chemical formulas or names)

Abbreviation	Expanded form	Abbreviation	Expanded form
PaCO ₂	partial pressure of carbon dioxide, arterial	PaO ₂	partial pressure of oxygen, arterial
PCO ₂	partial pressure of carbon dioxide	pH	hydrogen ion concentration; negative logarithm of hydrogen ion activity
PO ₂	partial pressure of oxygen	RAM	random access memory
RNA	ribonucleic acid	ROM	read-only memory
SD	standard deviation	SE	standard error
SEM	standard error of the mean	ssc	standard saline citrate
SSPE	sodium chloride, sodium phosphate, EDTA (buffer)	TNM	tumor, node, metastasis
ul	uniformly labeled	UV	ultraviolet
UV-A/B/C	Ultraviolet A/B/C	VDRL	Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (add test)

2.2.14 Scientific and Mathematical Content

- In general, lines, variables, unknown quantities, and constants (e.g., *x*, *y*, *z*, *A*, *B*, *C*) are set in italics.
- Units of measurement (e.g., kg, ml, s, m), symbols, and numbers are set in roman. No repetition of units except for percent (%) when defined in range (10–12 kg, 3 and 5 ml, not 2–3%, 2 and 3%)
- Use a nonbreaking space between numerals and units.
- Use a thin space before and after the following mathematical symbols: ±, =, +, −, ÷, ×, and ~. Note that copyeditors should use ordinary spaces; the compositor will set this.
- Symbols are set close to numbers, superscripts and subscripts, greater than or less than signs, and parentheses, brackets, and braces.
- Use italics for chemical prefixes (*N*-, *cis*-, *trans*-, *p*-, etc.), for restriction enzymes, and for lowercase letters used in alphabetic enumerations of items or topics (the parentheses are set roman): (a), (b), (c), etc.
- **Abbreviate the following:** h, hour; min, minute; s, second; ms, millisecond; ns, nanosecond.
- **Probability:** lowercase italic *p*. “*t*” for *t*-test; “*n*” for small sample; “*N*” for large sample
- %, percentage (use the word percentage when a number is not given)

- **Volume:** Liter for standalone → L (always). *For example:* 5 L and 6 ml
- **Temperature:** 3–4°C (degrees Celsius, no space before °C)
- **Measures of currency:** \$55.60

2.2.14.1 Numbers

Use numerals to express:

- numbers 10 and above (e.g., 12-cm wide)
- numbers that immediately precede a unit of measurement (e.g., a 5-mg dose)
- numbers that represent statistical or mathematical functions (e.g., multiplied by 5)
- numbers that represent time, dates, ages, scores and points on a scale, exact sums of money, and numerals as numerals (e.g., 1 h 34 min)
- numbers that denote a specific place in a numbered series (e.g., row 5)

Use words to express:

- numbers zero to nine
- any number that begins a sentence, title, or text heading
- common fractions (e.g., one fifth of the class)
- universally accepted usage (e.g., the Twelve Apostles)

Use a combination of numerals and words to express back-to-back modifiers:

- 2 two-way interactions
- ten 7-point scale

Ordinal Numbers

Second-order factor

The fourth graders

The first item of the 75th trial

The first and third groups

Spell out ordinal that appears before a numeral

Comma in Numbers

Use a comma as a separator in numbers of ≥ 5 decimal places. The standard/default is 'comma as a thousand separator', but a journal can choose a thin space if required.

This rule does not apply for titles in German. In UK and US English, a period is used to indicate the decimal place. In German, a comma is used. While the UK and US use a comma to separate groups of thousands, in German, a period is used.

For example:

10.000 (GER) but 10,000 (UK, US)

A comma should never be used in the place of a decimal point for US and UK content.

Decimal Fractions

- Use a zero before the decimal point with numbers that are less than 1 when the statistic can exceed 1.

0.23 cm

Cohen's $d = 0.70$

0.48 s

- As per the requirement, use or remove a zero before a decimal fraction when the statistic cannot be greater than 1 (e.g., correlations, proportions, and levels of statistical significance: p , beta, alpha), but the consistency should be maintained within the journal style.

$r(24) = -.43$ or -0.43

$p = 0.028$ or $.028$

Usage of Solidus/Indices

Solidus or indices in units will be used as per the author's preference.

For example:

m/s² or m s⁻²

kg/m/s² or kg m⁻¹ s⁻²

Manufacturer Information (Equipment, Devices, and Reagents)

It is no longer required to include the location of the manufacturer because whoever desires more specific details can easily find them online.

Plurals of Numbers

- To form the plurals of numbers, whether expressed as figures or as words, add s or es alone, without an apostrophe.

For example:

fours and sixes; 1950s; 10s and 20s

Time and Date

For US English (at both article- and journal-level consistencies):

Date: April 18, 1992

Time: 8:30 p.m., 12:30 a.m.

For UK English (at both article- and journal-level consistencies):

Date: 18 April 1992

Time: 8:30 PM, 12:30 AM

Note: A copyeditor can query the author about the format of the time and date (US or UK) if there is an ambiguity.

2.2.14.2 *Scientific Abbreviations*

- Do not repeat abbreviated units of measurement when expressing multiple amounts: 16–30 kHz.
- Write out abbreviations for units that are not accompanied by numeric values (e.g., measured in centimeters, several kilograms).
- **Units of time.** To prevent misreading, do not abbreviate the following units of time, even when they are accompanied by numeric values: day, week, month, year.
- **Routes of administration:** You may abbreviate a route of administration when it is paired with a number-and-unit combination. icv = intracerebral ventricular, im = intramuscular, ip = intraperitoneal, iv = intravenous, sc = subcutaneous, and so on.

For example:

anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (90 mg/kg ip)

2.2.14.3 *SI Units*

- Base quantities and dimensions used in the SI

Base quantity	Symbol for quantity	Symbol for dimension
length	<i>l, x, r, etc.</i>	L
mass	<i>m</i>	M
time, duration	<i>t</i>	T
electric current	<i>I, i</i>	I
thermodynamic temperature	<i>T</i>	Θ
amount of substance	<i>n</i>	N
luminous intensity	<i>I_v</i>	J

Quantity symbols are always written in an italic font, and symbols for dimensions in sans-serif roman capitals.

- SI base units

Base quantity		SI base unit	
Name	Symbol	Name	Symbol
length	$l, x, r, \text{etc.}$	meter	m
mass	m	kilogram	kg
time, duration	t	second	s
electric current	I, i	ampere	A
thermodynamic temperature	T	kelvin	K
amount of substance	n	mole	mol
luminous intensity	I_v	candela	cd

The symbols for quantities are generally single letters of the Latin or Greek alphabets.

- SI derived units

Derived quantity		SI coherent derived unit	
Name	Symbol	Name	Symbol
area	A	square meter	m^2
volume	V	cubic meter	m^3
speed, velocity	v	meter per second	m/s
acceleration	a	meter per second squared	m/s^2
wavenumber	$\sigma, \tilde{\nu}$	reciprocal meter	m^{-1}
density, mass density	ρ	kilogram per cubic meter	kg/m^3
surface density	ρ_A	kilogram per square meter	kg/m^2
specific volume	v	cubic meter per kilogram	m^3/kg
current density	j	ampere per square meter	A/m^2
magnetic field strength	H	ampere per meter	A/m
amount concentration ^(a) , concentration	c	mole per cubic meter	mol/m^3
mass concentration	ρ, γ	kilogram per cubic meter	kg/m^3
luminance	L_v	candela per square meter	cd/m^2
refractive index ^(b)	n	one	1
relative permeability ^(b)	μ_r	one	1

(a) In the field of clinical chemistry this quantity is also called “substance concentration.”

(b) These are dimensionless quantities, or quantities of dimension one, and the symbol “1” for the unit (the number “one”) is generally omitted in specifying the values of dimensionless quantities.

Derived units are products of powers of base units. Coherent derived units are products of powers of base units that include no numerical factor other than 1.

- Units with special names and symbols

Derived quantity	SI coherent derived unit ^(a)			
	Name	Symbol	Expressed in terms of other SI units	Expressed in terms of SI base units
plane angle	radian ^(b)	rad	1 ^(b)	m/m
solid angle	steradian ^(b)	sr ^(c)	1 ^(b)	m ² /m ²
frequency	hertz ^(d)	Hz		s ⁻¹
force	newton	N		m kg s ⁻²
pressure, stress	pascal	Pa	N/m ²	m ⁻¹ kg s ⁻²
energy, work, amount of heat	joule	J	N m	m ² kg s ⁻²
power, radiant flux	watt	W	J/s	m ² kg s ⁻³
electric charge, amount of electricity	coulomb	C		s A
electric potential difference ^(e) , electromotive force	volt	V	W/A	m ² kg s ⁻³ A ⁻¹
capacitance	farad	F	C/V	m ⁻² kg ⁻¹ s ⁴ A ²
electric resistance	ohm	Ω	V/A	m ² kg s ⁻³ A ⁻²
electric conductance	siemens	S	A/V	m ⁻² kg ⁻¹ s ³ A ²
magnetic flux	weber	Wb	V s	m ² kg s ⁻² A ⁻¹
magnetic flux density	tesla	T	Wb/m ²	kg s ⁻² A ⁻¹
inductance	henry	H	Wb/A	m ² kg s ⁻² A ⁻²
Celsius temperature	degree Celsius ^(f)	°C		K
luminous flux	lumen	lm	cd sr ^(c)	cd
illuminance	lux	lx	lm/m ²	m ⁻² cd
activity referred to a radionuclide ^(g)	becquerel ^(d)	Bq		s ⁻¹
absorbed dose, specific energy (imparted), kerma	gray	Gy	J/kg	m ² s ⁻²
dose equivalent, ambient dose equivalent, directional dose equivalent, personal dose equivalent	sievert ^(h)	Sv	J/kg	m ² s ⁻²
catalytic activity	katal	kat		s ⁻¹ mol

(a) The SI prefixes may be used with any of the special names and symbols, but when this is done the resulting unit will no longer be coherent.

(b) The radian and steradian are special names for the number one that may be used to convey information about the quantity concerned. In practice the symbols rad and sr are used where appropriate, but the symbol for the derived unit one is generally omitted in specifying the values of dimensionless quantities.

(c) In photometry the name steradian and the symbol sr are usually retained in expressions for units.

(d) The hertz is used only for periodic phenomena, and the becquerel is used only for stochastic processes in activity referred to a radionuclide.

(e) **Editors' note:** Electric potential difference is also called "voltage" in the United States and in many other countries, as well as "electric tension" or simply "tension" in some countries.

(f) The degree Celsius is the special name for the kelvin used to express Celsius temperatures. The degree Celsius and the kelvin are equal in size, so that the numerical value of a temperature difference or temperature interval is the same when expressed in either degrees Celsius or in kelvins.

(g) Activity referred to a radionuclide is sometimes incorrectly called radioactivity.

(h) See CIPM Recommendation 2 (CI-2002), p. 78, on the use of the sievert (PV, 2002, 70, 205).

The special names and symbols are simply a compact form for the expression of combinations of base units that are used frequently.

- SI coherent derived compound units with special names and symbols

SI coherent derived unit			
Derived quantity	Name	Symbol	Expressed in terms of SI base units
dynamic viscosity	pascal second	Pa s	$\text{m}^{-1} \text{kg s}^{-1}$
moment of force	newton meter	N m	$\text{m}^2 \text{kg s}^{-2}$
surface tension	newton per meter	N/m	kg s^{-2}
angular velocity	radian per second	rad/s	$\text{m m}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1} = \text{s}^{-1}$
angular acceleration	radian per second squared	rad/s ²	$\text{m m}^{-1} \text{s}^{-2} = \text{s}^{-2}$
heat flux density, irradiance	watt per square meter	W/m ²	kg s^{-3}
heat capacity, entropy	joule per kelvin	J/K	$\text{m}^2 \text{kg s}^{-2} \text{K}^{-1}$
specific heat capacity, specific entropy	joule per kilogram kelvin	J/(kg K)	$\text{m}^2 \text{s}^{-2} \text{K}^{-1}$
specific energy	joule per kilogram	J/kg	$\text{m}^2 \text{s}^{-2}$
thermal conductivity	watt per meter kelvin	W/(m K)	$\text{m kg s}^{-3} \text{K}^{-1}$
energy density	joule per cubic meter	J/m ³	$\text{m}^{-1} \text{kg s}^{-2}$
electric field strength	volt per meter	V/m	$\text{m kg s}^{-3} \text{A}^{-1}$
electric charge density	coulomb per cubic meter	C/m ³	$\text{m}^{-3} \text{s A}$
surface charge density	coulomb per square meter	C/m ²	$\text{m}^{-2} \text{s A}$
electric flux density, electric displacement	coulomb per square meter	C/m ²	$\text{m}^{-2} \text{s A}$
permittivity	farad per meter	F/m	$\text{m}^{-3} \text{kg}^{-1} \text{s}^4 \text{A}^2$
permeability	henry per meter	H/m	$\text{m kg s}^{-2} \text{A}^{-2}$
molar energy	joule per mole	J/mol	$\text{m}^2 \text{kg s}^{-2} \text{mol}^{-1}$
molar entropy, molar heat capacity	joule per mole kelvin	J/(mol K)	$\text{m}^2 \text{kg s}^{-2} \text{K}^{-1} \text{mol}^{-1}$
exposure (x and γ rays)	coulomb per kilogram	C/kg	$\text{kg}^{-1} \text{s A}$
absorbed dose rate	gray per second	Gy/s	$\text{m}^2 \text{s}^{-3}$
radiant intensity	watt per steradian	W/sr	$\text{m}^4 \text{m}^{-2} \text{kg s}^{-3} = \text{m}^2 \text{kg s}^{-3}$
radiance	watt per square meter steradian	W/(m ² sr)	$\text{m}^2 \text{m}^{-2} \text{kg s}^{-3} = \text{kg s}^{-3}$
catalytic activity concentration	katal per cubic meter	kat/m ³	$\text{m}^{-3} \text{s}^{-1} \text{mol}$

- SI prefixes

Factor	Name	Symbol	Factor	Name	Symbol
10 ¹	deka	da	10 ⁻¹	deci	d
10 ²	hecto	h	10 ⁻²	centi	c
10 ³	kilo	k	10 ⁻³	milli	m
10 ⁶	mega	M	10 ⁻⁶	micro	μ
10 ⁹	giga	G	10 ⁻⁹	nano	n
10 ¹²	tera	T	10 ⁻¹²	pico	p
10 ¹⁵	peta	P	10 ⁻¹⁵	femto	f
10 ¹⁸	exa	E	10 ⁻¹⁸	atto	a
10 ²¹	zetta	Z	10 ⁻²¹	zepto	z
10 ²⁴	yotta	Y	10 ⁻²⁴	yocto	y

- Units accepted for use with the SI units

Quantity	Name of unit	Symbol for unit	Value in SI units
time	minute	min	1 min = 60 s
	hour ^(a)	h	1 h = 60 min = 3600 s
	day	d	1 d = 24 h = 86 400 s
plane angle	degree ^(b, c)	°	1° = (π/180) rad
	minute	'	1' = (1/60)° = (π/10 800) rad
	second ^(d)	"	1" = (1/60)' = (π/648 000) rad
area	hectare ^(e)	ha	1 ha = 1 hm ² = 10 ⁴ m ²
volume	liter ^(f)	L	1 L = 1 dm ³ = 10 ³ cm ³ = 10 ⁻³ m ³
mass	metric ton ^(g)	t	1 t = 10 ³ kg

Volume: Liter for standalone → L (always). *For example:* 5 L and 6 ml

Quantity	Name of unit	Symbol for unit	Value in SI units ^(a)
Units accepted for use with the SI			
energy	electronvolt ^(b)	eV	1 eV = 1.602 176 53(14) × 10 ⁻¹⁹ J
mass	dalton, ^(c)	Da	1 Da = 1.660 538 86(28) × 10 ⁻²⁷ kg
	unified atomic mass unit	u	1 u = 1 Da
length	astronomical unit ^(d)	ua	1 ua = 1.495 978 706 91(6) × 10 ¹¹ m
Natural units (n.u.)			
speed	n.u. of speed (speed of light in vacuum)	c ₀	299 792 458 m/s (exact)
action	n.u. of action (reduced Planck constant)	ħ	1.054 571 68(18) × 10 ⁻³⁴ J s
mass	n.u. of mass (electron mass)	m _e	9.109 3826(16) × 10 ⁻³¹ kg
time	n.u. of time	ħ/(m _e c ₀ ²)	1.288 088 6677(86) × 10 ⁻²¹ s
Atomic units (a.u.)			
charge	a.u. of charge (elementary charge)	e	1.602 176 53(14) × 10 ⁻¹⁹ C
mass	a.u. of mass (electron mass)	m _e	9.109 3826(16) × 10 ⁻³¹ kg
action	a.u. of action (reduced Planck constant)	ħ	1.054 571 68(18) × 10 ⁻³⁴ J s
length	a.u. of length, bohr (Bohr radius)	a ₀	0.529 177 2108(18) × 10 ⁻¹⁰ m
energy	a.u. of energy, hartree (Hartree energy)	E _h	4.359 744 17(75) × 10 ⁻¹⁸ J
time	a.u. of time	ħ/E _h	2.418 884 326 505(16) × 10 ⁻¹⁷ s

- Other non-SI units

Quantity	Name of unit	Symbol for unit	Value in SI units
pressure	bar ^(a)	bar	1 bar = 0.1 MPa = 100 kPa = 10 ⁵ Pa
length	millimeter of mercury ^(b)	mmHg	1 mmHg ≈ 133.322 Pa
	ångström ^(c)	Å	1 Å = 0.1 nm = 100 pm = 10 ⁻¹⁰ m
distance	nautical mile ^(d)	M	1 M = 1852 m
area	barn ^(e)	b	1 b = 100 fm ² = (10 ⁻¹² cm) ² = 10 ⁻²⁸ m ²
speed	knot ^(f)	kn	1 kn = (1852/3600) m/s
logarithmic	neper ^(g, i)	Np	[see footnote (j) regarding the
ratio quantities	bel ^(h, i)	B	numerical value of the neper, the
	decibel ^(h, i)	dB	bel, and the decibel]

2.2.14.4 Standard Notations in Mathematics

sin	Sine	sn	Elliptic function, sn
cos	Cosine	cn	Elliptic function, cn
		dn	Elliptic function, dn
tan	Tangent	tg	Tangent ^a
cot	Cotangent	ctg	Cotangent ^a
sec	Secant	csc	Cosecant
sinh	Hyperbolic sine	cosh	Hyperbolic cosine
tanh	Hyperbolic tangent	coth	Hyperbolic cotangent
sin ⁻¹	Inverse sine	arcsin	Inverse sine
log	Common logarithm (log ₁₀)	ln	Natural logarithm
lg	Binary logarithm (log ₂)	log _e	Natural logarithm, alternate form
sgn	Sign	arg	Argument
det or Det	Determinant	Tr	Trace (also Sp, or <i>spur</i>)
Re, \Re	Real part	Im, \Im	Imaginary part
curl	Curl; vector operator, same as $\nabla \times$	div	Divergence; vector operator, same as $\nabla \cdot$
prob or Pr	Probability	mod	Modulo (as in $a \bmod b$)
inf	Infimum; greatest lower bound	sup	Supremum; least upper bound
isom	Isomorphism	Hom	Homeomorphism
min	Minimum	max	Maximum
gcd	Greatest common divisor	lcm	Least common multiple
dex	Decimal exponent; from 10 ^{-1.5} to 10 ⁻³ is 1.5 dex	norm	Norm; norm (a) = $\ a\ $
dim or Dim	Dimension	ker	Kernel
wrt	With respect to ^b	iff	If and only if ^b
Var or var	Variance	Cov or cov	Covariance

^aFrequently used by non-North American authors.

^bUsed in informal notation.

2.2.14.5 Scientific Names

In text, the species names (Latin) of plants and animals are italicized. Every binomial contains a genus name (capitalized) and a species name (lowercased). These names should not be misinterpreted with orders and phyla (not italicized).

For example:

- Many species names, such as *Rosa caroliniana* and *Styrax californica*, reflect the locale of the first specimens described.
- The pike, *Esox lucius*, is valued for food and sports.
- Certain lizard taxa, such as *Basiliscus* and *Crotaphytus*, are bipedal specialists.

2.2.14.6 Use of Genus Names

After the first use, the genus name may be abbreviated to a single capital letter. If two or more species of the same genus are listed together, the abbreviation may be doubled (to indicate the plural) before the first species, though repeating the abbreviation with each species is more common. But if species of different genera

beginning with the same letter are discussed in the same context, abbreviations may not be appropriate.

For example:

One method estimates the maximum speed obtained by *Callisaurus draconoides* in the field. We found that durations of both *C. draconoides* and *Uma scoparia* do not change after the third stride.

2.2.14.7 Names of Author/s

The name of the author who proposed a specific epithet is sometimes added, abbreviated, and not italicized. A capital *L.* stands for Linnaeus; *Mill.* stands for Miller.

For example:

Diaemus youngi cypselinus Thomas

Euchistenes hartii (Thomas)

Linaria spuria (L.) Mill.

2.2.14.8 Species and Varieties

Abbreviations "sp." and "var.," when used without a following element, indicate that the species or variety is unknown or unspecified. The plural "spp." is used to refer to a group of species. The abbreviations are not italicized.

For example:

Rhododendron spp.

Rosa rugosa var.

Viola sp.

2.2.14.9 Higher Divisions

Phylum, class, order, and family are capitalized but not italicized.

For example:

Chordata (phylum)

Chondrichthyes (class)

Monotremata (order)

Ruminantia (suborder)

Hominidae (family)

Felinae (subfamily)

2.2.14.10 Chemical Terms

Names of chemical elements and compounds are lowercased when written out. Symbols, however, are capitalized and set without periods; the number of atoms in a molecule appears as a subscript.

For example:

ozone; O₃

sodium chloride; NaCl

sulfuric acid; H₂SO₄

2.2.14.11 Mass Number

In formal chemical literature, the mass number appears as a superscript to the left of the symbol. In work intended for a general audience, however, it may follow the symbol, after a hyphen, in full size.

For example:

¹⁴C (formal style); C-14 or carbon-14 (informal style)

2.2.14.12 Medical Terms

Names of diseases, syndromes, diagnostic procedures, and anatomical parts are lowercased, except for proper names forming part of the term. Acronyms and initials are capitalized.

For example:

acquired immunodeficiency syndrome or AIDS

Alzheimer disease

computed tomography or CT

The possessive forms Alzheimer's, Down's, and Hodgkin's, though less common in medical literature, may be preferred in a general context.

2.2.14.13 Terms for Radiation

Terms for electromagnetic radiations may be spelled as follows:

β-ray (noun or adjective) or beta ray (in nonscientific contexts, noun or adjective)

γ-ray (noun or adjective) or gamma ray (in nonscientific contexts, noun or adjective)

x-ray (noun, verb, or adjective)

cosmic ray (noun); cosmic-ray (adjective)

ultraviolet ray (noun); ultraviolet-ray (adjective)

Note that the verb to x-ray, though acceptable in a general context, is not normally used in scholarly medical literature, where writers would more likely speak of obtaining an x-ray image, or a radiograph, of something, or of subjecting something to x-ray analysis.

2.2.14.14 Drug Names

- Drug names are lowercased.
- Brand names are capitalized and mostly included in parentheses after the first occurrence of the generic name (e.g., interferon beta-1a (Avonex)).

2.2.14.15 Geographic Coordinates

Abbreviations **lat** and **long**, usually without periods, may be used when part of a coordinate. They can sometimes be dropped, as the compass point identifies the coordinate.

For example:

lat 42°15'09" N, long 89°17'45" W

lat 45°16'17" S, long 116°40'18" E

The chart showed shoal water at 19°29'59" N, 107°45'36" W.

Note that primes (') and double primes ("), not quotation marks, are used.

2.2.14.16 Cultivars and Their Treatments

The cultivar names are written enclosed in single quotes in roman followed with initial casing.

For example:

Rubus flagellaris Willd. 'American Dewberry' [a cultivated variety or cultivar]

Triticum aestivum L. 'Era'

Hordeum vulgare L. 'Proctor'

Juniperus communis L. var. *depressa* Pursh. 'Plumosa'

Single quotes are not required when cultivar names are written alone (without species name).

For example:

Era is a widely grown cultivar of wheat.

2.2.15 Math Markup

2.2.15.1 Standard Markup

Standard math markup includes the following points (copyediting level 0 or higher):

- Correct handling of numbers and units
- Correct use of characters for Greek and Roman letters
- Correct use of characters for symbols, numbers, and letters (e.g., \times , \mid 1, and O 0)
- Correct setting of numbers, signs, punctuation, units, and recognizable functions to upright
- Retention of any special formatting (bold, italic bold, upright characters within the italic default, different fonts, e.g., sans serif) set by the author
- Correct splitting up of an equation that spreads over more than one line
- Correct equation alignment over a line break

2.2.15.2 Extended Markup

Extended math markup includes the following points (copyediting level 1 or higher):

- Same as Section 2.2.14.1
- Correct setting of variables to italic
- Ensuring the consistency of formatting in displayed equations, inline mathematics, and symbols in the text
- Correct styling and sizing of signs, operands, fences (e.g., primes, right and left angle brackets, integral signs)

2.2.15.3 Intensive Math Markup

Intensive math markup specifically includes the following points (copyediting level 2 or higher):

- Same as Sections 2.2.14.1 and 2.2.14.2
- Correct styling of single-letter functions (e.g., differential d , exponential e)
- Correct styling of the complex number i or j
- Correct styling of all single-character label subscripts (nonvariables)
- Correct styling of particle names, e.g., e (electron mass)
- Correct identification and styling of vectors, matrices, tensors, and other characters with dimension

2.3 Back Matter

The order of the back matter should be as given here.

2.3.1 Nomenclature

Nomenclature is defined as a system of names and terms used in a particular field of study or community.

For example:

ANA	anti-nuclear antibodies
APCs	antigen-presenting cells
cDCs	conventional dendritic cells
DCs	dendritic cells
EAE	experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis
IC	immune complex

2.3.2 Author Contributions

- Retain if given by the author.
- Treatment of author names: Title case, names in full; initials are spaced out.

For example:

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Study concept and design: Emily L. Baldwin and Jacob D. Zahler. *Analysis and interpretation of data:* Jacob D. Zahler. *Drafting of the manuscript:* Alexis MacAllister. *Critical revision of the manuscript for important intellectual content:* Emily L. Baldwin and Jacob D. Zahler. *Statistical analysis:* Jacob D. Zahler. *Obtained funding:* William R. Gibbons. *Study supervision:* Emily L. Baldwin and Jacob D. Zahler.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Yoon K. Loke developed the original idea and the protocol, abstracted and analyzed data, wrote the manuscript, and is the guarantor. Deirdre Price and Sheena Derry contributed to the development of the protocol and prepared the manuscript.

CRediT Statement

Contributor Roles Taxonomy (CRediT) comprises individual author contributions, which help reduce conflicts among authorships and enable collaborations.

CRediT statements should be provided during the submission process.

There are two ways of displaying the Author Contributions statement using CRediT:

With “degree of contribution”:

Pierro Asara: review and editing (equal). **Kerys Jones:** Conceptualization (lead); writing – original draft (lead); formal analysis (lead); writing – review and editing (equal). **Elisha Roberto:** Software (lead); writing – review and editing (equal). **Hebei Wang:** Methodology (lead); writing – review and editing (equal). **Jinnie Wu:** Conceptualization (supporting); Writing – original draft (supporting); Writing – review and editing (equal).

Without “degree of contribution”:

Pierro Asara: review and editing. **Kerys Jones:** Conceptualization; writing – original draft; formal analysis; writing – review and editing. **Elisha Roberto:** Software; writing – review and editing. **Hebei Wang:** Methodology; writing – review and editing. **Jinnie Wu:** Conceptualization; Writing – original draft; Writing – review and editing.

2.3.3 Acknowledgments

- The **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS** head should be all caps and bold roman.
- If there is more than one person to thank, the heading should be plural (**ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**); otherwise the heading should be singular (**ACKNOWLEDGMENT**).
- Should be presented as a separate section.
- For articles using US spelling, it should be “**ACKNOWLEDGMENT**” or “**ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**.”
- For articles using UK spelling, it should be “**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**” or “**ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**.”

For example:

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors are grateful to Francesco Venturini, Ryo Nakajima, Takashi Yamagata, and participants of the Workshop on R&D, Technology and Productivity held at the Royal Netherlands Institute in Rome, 2016 spring meeting of the Japanese Economic Association at Nagoya University and the seminars at Hiroshima University, ETH in Zurich, University of York and Kobe University for extremely valuable comments and suggestions. This research was financially supported by KAKENHI Grant-in-Aid for Scientific Research (S) #15H05728, (B) #25285068 and the program of the Joint Usage/Research Center for Behavioral Economics at ISER, Osaka University. The data that support the findings of this study are available from the corresponding author upon reasonable request.

2.3.4 Conflict of Interest

- This section will not be used in all journals/articles, but when it is used, it should be placed after the Acknowledgments section.
- Should be set in all caps and bold.
- Section heading should be **CONFLICT OF INTEREST** or **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**.

For example:

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author declares that there is no conflict of interest that could be perceived as prejudicing the impartiality of the research reported.

2.3.5 Data Availability Statement

A data availability statement (also sometimes known as a “data accessibility statement”) tells the reader where the data associated with a paper are available, and under what conditions the data can be accessed. They also include links (where applicable) to the data set.

“DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT” is the standard heading to be used across all Wiley titles. Please check that the data availability statement in the manuscript is correct.

For example:

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

In accordance with the “DFG Guidelines on the Handling of Research Data”, we will make all data (digitized electrophysiological recordings (IGOR wave metrics format); confocal images (a.o. TIFF format) available upon request. The data set will be archived for at least 10 years after publication.

2.3.6 Ethics Statement

INSTITUTIONAL ANIMAL CARE AND USE COMMITTEE (IACUC) OR OTHER APPROVAL DECLARATION

This study received approval from both the Welfare Committee of Animal Experimentation of the University of Cordoba (2016PI/17) and the Rural Development, Fishing and Agriculture Ministry of Junta de Andalucía (21-10-2016-165). Animals were handled according to national guidelines for research animals.

HUMAN ETHICS APPROVAL DECLARATION

Authors declare human ethics approval was not needed for this study.

ORCID

Francisco Javier Mendoza  <https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7725-8080>

Juan Manuel Serrano-Rodriguez  <https://orcid.org/0000-0001-5817-5514>

REFERENCES

1. Lees P, Landoni MF, Giraudel J, et al. Pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in species of veterinary interest. *J Vet Pharmacol Ther.* 2004;27:479-490.
2. Cook VL, Blisklager AT. The use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in critically ill horses. *J Vet Emerg Crit Care.* 2015;25:76-88.
3. Ziegler A, Fogle C, Blisklager A. Update on the use of cyclooxygenase-2-selective nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in horses. *J Am Vet Med Assoc.* 2017;250:1271-1274.
4. Cook VL, Meyer CT, Campbell NB, Blisklager AT. Effect of firocoxib or flunixin meglumine on recovery of ischemic-injured equine jejunum. *Am J Vet Res.* 2009;70:992-1000.
16. Vander Werf KA, Davis EG, Kulovich B. Pharmacokinetics and adverse effects of oral meloxicam tablets in healthy adult horses. *J Vet Pharmacol Ther.* 2013;36:376-381.
17. Raidal SL, Edwards S, Pippa J, Boston R, Noble GK. Pharmacokinetics and safety of oral administration of meloxicam to foals. *J Vet Intern Med.* 2013;27:300-307.
18. Di Salvo A, Giorgi M. Postoperative pharmacokinetics of meloxicam in horses after surgery for colic syndrome. *J Vet Pharmacol Ther.* 2017; 41:369-373.
19. Acharya C, Hooker AC, Turkyilmaz GY, et al. A diagnostic tool for population models using non-compartmental analysis: the ncpnp package for R. *Comput Methods Programs Biomed.* 2016;127:83-93.
20. Riviere J. Pharmacokinetics. In: Riviere JE, Papich MG, eds. *Veterinary Pharmacology and Therapeutics*. 10th ed. John Wiley and Sons Inc; 2018:41-64.
21. Beretta C, Garavaglia G, Cavalli M. COX-1 and COX-2 inhibition in horse blood by phenylbutazone, flunixin, carprofen and meloxicam: an in vitro analysis. *Pharmacol Res.* 2005;52:302-306.
22. Busch U, Schmid J, Heinzl G, et al. Pharmacokinetics of meloxicam in animals and the relevance to humans. *Drug Metab Dispos.* 1998;26:576-584.
23. Maxwell L. Horse of a different color: peculiarities of equine pharmacology. In: Cole C, Bentz B, Maxwell L, eds. *Equine Pharmacology*. 1st ed. Wiley Blackwell; 2014:1-15.
24. Holland B, Fogle C, Blisklager AT, et al. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of three formulations of firocoxib in healthy horses. *J Vet Pharmacol Ther.* 2015;38:249-256.
25. Cuniberti B, Odore R, Barbero R, et al. In vitro and ex vivo pharmacodynamics of selected non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in equine whole blood. *Vet J.* 2012;191:327-333.
26. Coadley M, Peck KE, Taybr TS, Matthews NS, Mealey KL. Pharmacokinetics of flunixin meglumine in donkeys, mules, and horses. *Am J Vet Res.* 1999;60:1441-1444.
27. Jaraiz V, Rodriguez C, San Andres MD, Gonzalez F, San Andres ML. Pharmacokinetics and bioequivalence of two suxibuzone oral dosage forms in horses. *J Vet Pharmacol Ther.* 1999;22:247-254.
28. Lees P, Toutain PL. Pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, metabolism, toxicology and residues of phenylbutazone in humans and horses. *Vet Res.* 2000;31:1-10.

ETHICAL APPROVAL

All procedures performed in studies involving human participants were in accordance with the ethical standards of the Russian Federation and with the 1964 Helsinki declaration and its later amendments or comparable ethical standards. Enrolled patients provided written informed consent. The examination was made in accordance with the approved principles. All the preparations and the equipment used are officially certified for the clinical use.

2.3.7 ORCID ID

The ORCID ID logo will appear in the PDF with a hyperlink to the ORCID ID in the author byline (check for the ORCID ID in the metadata; updated 23 Feb 2017). Copyeditors are not responsible for inserting the ORCID logo. The treatment is the same for Twitter and other handles.

2.3.8 Peer Review

Peer review (PR) shows the complete peer review process from initial review to final decision. This means that alongside the published article, readers can see a full peer review history, including reviewer reports, editor decision letters, and the authors' responses.

Wiley has launched a PR initiative in collaboration with Clarivate Analytics' Publons and ScholarOne. Under PR, if authors have chosen peer review and their article is accepted, the peer reviewers' reports, authors' responses, and editors' decisions will also be published. Authors may have the option to participate or not when they submit their article to the journal; some journals may have mandatory participation. Reviewers may have the option with every review to disclose their names alongside their reports or to remain anonymous; some journals may require reviewers to be named or anonymous. The peer review history is openly available on a page hosted by Publons via a URL incorporated into the published article, both the HTML and PDF version. Each component has a DOI, ensuring each element is fully citable. For those reviewers who choose to sign their reviews, the DOIs for their reviews can also be added to their ORCID records. Please note that the "[article DOI]" in "[https://publons.com/publon/\[article DOI\]](https://publons.com/publon/[article DOI])" should be replaced by the corresponding article's DOI, not the entire Publons URL.

"PEER REVIEW" is the standard heading to be used across all Wiley titles and is placed in the back matter.

For example:

against infection. However, neutralizing Ab titres correlate with protection against several viruses including SARS-CoV-2^{28,29} and the finding that central obesity, hypertension, and smoking are associated with lower Ab concentration shortly after the vaccination warrants further attention, as this may mean that these subjects respond in a different way to the same vaccination and may require different vaccine booster schedules over time.

Our study also features some strengths. This is, to the best of our knowledge, the first study reporting data on the immunogenicity of a COVID-19 vaccine according to central obesity indices. Healthcare professionals were the first being vaccinated across all countries, so these are the earliest real-life findings becoming available. Waist circumference as a marker of central obesity does not require additional instrumental tests, it is cheap and easy to collect, and it therefore possesses a possible immediate clinical applicability. Clinical history was acquired with the means of a standardized structured interview allowing for a thorough and complete collection, and the adverse events were reported 3 days after the two vaccine inoculations, limiting the risk of recall bias.

With the general population now being vaccinated, more and more subjects with central and general obesity will receive the vaccine, and very soon booster schedules will need to be planned. The fact that the Ab response is lower in certain subjects shortly after the second inoculation must lead to a highly vigilant approach, as medium and long-term data will become available only when the schedule will have been necessarily set already.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This study is supported by the grant support from PRIN 2017 Procs2017L8Z2E, Italian Ministry of Education, Universities and Research.

CONFLICT OF INTERESTS

The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interests.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Mikiyo Watanabe, Angela Balena, and Dario Tuccinardi collaborated equally on this work and are joint first authors. Mikiyo Watanabe, Angela Balena, Dario Tuccinardi, Silvia Manfrini, Stefania Mariani, Carla Lubrano, Andrea Lenzi, Claudio Maserolanni, Lucio Gnessi contributed to the conception and design of the work. Mikiyo Watanabe coordinated the work, supported by Silvia Manfrini, Stefania Mariani, Carla Lubrano, Andrea Lenzi, Claudio Maserolanni, Lucio Gnessi. Angela Balena, Rossella Tozzi, Renata Risi, Davide Masi, Alessandra Caputi, Rebecca Rossetti, Maria Elena Spolone, Valeria Filippi, Dena Gangitano acquired the data. Dario Tuccinardi, Renata Risi, and Carla Lubrano conducted the statistical analysis. All authors provided substantial scientific input in interpreting the results, drafting and/or reviewing the manuscript. Mikiyo Watanabe is the guarantor. The corresponding author attests that all listed authors meet authorship criteria and that no others meeting the criteria have been omitted.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

Due to concerns for participant privacy, data are available only upon reasonable request to the corresponding author.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The study was approved by the local IRB (proc. CE 6228), conducted in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki and the Good Clinical Practice. Written informed consent was obtained from all study participants before enrolment.

ORCID

Mikiyo Watanabe  <https://orcid.org/0000-0003-2225-8814>

Dario Tuccinardi  <https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9139-7157>

PEER REVIEW

The peer review history for this article is available at <https://publons.com/publon/10.1002/DHRR.3465>.

REFERENCES

1. Watanabe M, Caruso D, Tuccinardi D, et al. Visceral fat shows the strongest association with the need of intensive care in patients with COVID-19. *Metabolism*. 2020;111:154319.
2. Petrilli CM, Jones SA, Yang J, et al. Factors associated with hospital admission and critical illness among 5279 people with coronavirus disease 2019 in New York City: prospective cohort study. *BMJ*. 2020;369:m1966.
3. Watanabe M, Risi R, Tuccinardi D, Bagnano CJ, Manfrini S, Gnessi L. Obesity and SARS-CoV-2: a population to safeguard. *Diabetes Metabol Res Rev*. 2020;36(7):e3325. <https://doi.org/10.1002/dmrr.3325>
4. Busetto L, Bettini S, Fabris R, et al. Obesity and COVID-19: an Italian snapshot. *Obesity*. 2020;28:1600-1605.
5. Ledford H. How obesity could create problems for a COVID vaccine. *Nature*. 2020;584(7830):488-489.
6. Polack FP, Thomas SJ, Kitchin N, et al. Safety and efficacy of the BNT162b2 mRNA Covid-19 vaccine. *N Engl J Med*. 2020;383(27):2603-2615.
7. World Health Organization. Health Topics: Obesity. 2020. <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/obesity-and-overweight>
8. Perlmann T, Perlmann-Nagels N, Breyer M-K, et al. Side-by-side comparison of three fully automated SARS-CoV-2 antibody assays with a focus on specificity. *Clin Chem*. 2020;66(11):1405-1413.
9. Watanabe M, Masieri S, Costantini D, et al. Overweight and obese patients with nickel allergy have a worse metabolic profile compared to weight matched non-allergic individuals. *PLoS One*. 2018;13(8):e0202683.
10. Hair J, Black WC, Babin BJ, Anderson RE. *Multivariate Data Analysis*. 7th ed. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Education International; 2010.
11. Yumuk V, Tsigos C, Fried M, et al. European guidelines for obesity management in adults. *Obes Facts*. 2015;8(4):402-424.
12. McLernon A. Influenza immunity impaired in obesity. *Nat Rev Endocrinol*. 2011;8(1):3.
13. Andersen CJ, Murphy KE, Fernandez ML. Impact of obesity and metabolic syndrome on immunity. *Adv Nutr*. 2016;7(1):66-75.
14. Painter SD, Oviyannikara IG, Poland GA. The weight of obesity on the human immune response to vaccination. *Vaccine*. 2015;33(34):4422-4429.
15. Neidich SD, Green WD, Rebeles J, et al. Increased risk of influenza among vaccinated adults who are obese. *Int J Obes*. 2017;41(9):1324-1330.

2.3.9 Endnotes

- The existing journal style will be applied for body footnotes (whether bottom-of-the-page footnotes or endnotes should be used).
- Endnotes:
 - “**ENDNOTE**” (or “**ENDNOTES**” if there are more) is the standard heading text to be used for endnotes. Do not use “NOTE” as the default heading text.
 - Placement: before References.

For example:

ENDNOTES

¹A subgraph is a subset of vertices and edges in the graph.

²<http://newsroom.fb.com/company-info/>

³<http://www.worldwidewebsize.com/>

⁴Note that a matrix is a special type of tensor, that is of dimension two.

⁵A *clique* is a set of vertices, that are pairwise connected to each other.

- Both endnotes and bottom-of-the-page footnotes are cited by sequential superscript Arabic numerals, following any punctuation mark except a dash (note: if superscript numbered reference citation style is followed, then the footnotes would be cited with symbols to avoid ambiguity). A footnote number that appears with a dash—like this²—always precedes the dash.

2.3.10 Author Biography/Biosketch

- An author biography should be set after any appendix or, if there is no appendix, after the References.
- The heading **AUTHOR BIOGRAPHY** for one biography and **AUTHOR BIOGRAPHIES** for more than one should be set in bold and all caps.
- Authors' photographs should be included if opted for by a journal.
- Author names in bold and roman (not in small caps or all caps). Spell out first name and surname, and use initials for middle names.

For example: **Jay W. Smith**

- A few titles use the terminology "**BIOSKETCH**" instead of "**BIOGRAPHY**." This section can be styled similar to Biography:

Triantis, K. A., Guilhaumon, F., & Whittaker, R. J. (2012). The island species-area relationship: Biology and statistics. *Journal of Biogeography*, 39, 215–231.

BIOSKETCHES

Rafael Rabelo is interested in understanding the distribution patterns of species and assemblages across environmental gradients. His recent work has focused on species' responses to changes in landscape structure. This article is a product of Rabelo's MSc thesis, conducted at the Ecology Graduate Program of Brazil's National Institute for Amazon Research (INPA).

Susan Aragón is interested in understanding the distribution patterns of species and assemblages across environmental gradients. His recent work has focused on species' responses to changes in landscape structure. This article is a product of Rabelo's MSc thesis, conducted at the Ecology Graduate Program of Brazil's National Institute for Amazon Research (INPA).

2.3.11 Supporting Information

- Supporting information should be placed at the end of the article after the References.
- Caption not required as general style, instead insert this standard text:

SUPPORTING INFORMATION

Additional supporting information can be found online in the Supporting Information section at the end of this article.

- Text citations for supporting information: Figure S1, Table S1, Data S1, etc.
- Text citations for multiple supporting information files:

For example:

Supporting Information S1: Section 6 OR Supporting Information S1: Sections 1–6 OR Supporting Information S1: Sections 1 and 2 OR Supporting Information S1: Sections 1, 3, and 6

Supporting Information S2: Figure 6 OR Supporting Information S2: Figures 1–6 OR Supporting Information S2: Figures 1 and 2 OR Supporting Information S2: Figures 1, 3, and 6

Supporting Information S3: Table 6 OR Supporting Information S3: Tables 1–6 OR Supporting Information S3: Tables 1 and 2 OR Supporting Information S3: Tables 1, 3, and 6

Supporting Information S4: Data 6 OR Supporting Information S4: Data 1–6 OR Supporting Information S4: Data 1 and 2 OR Supporting Information S4: Data 1, 3, and 6

Note: The caption for supporting information is displayed based on the journal's requirement.

2.3.12 How to Cite

- The "How to Cite" section must be included in all journals for the main article types: Original article (and similar article types); Review article (and similar article types); Short communication; Commentary.
- This section would be automatically generated/manually developed by the typesetters. However, it is not mandatory in the PDF.
- Place it after the Supporting Information section.
- The "How to Cite" section should be styled as per the journal reference style.
- If the supplement is numbered, and there is an issue number, use the following format:

Crino L, Cappuzzo F. Present and future treatment of advanced non-small-cell lung cancer. *Semin Oncol*. 2002;29(3)(suppl 9):9-16.

- If the supplement is numbered, and there is no issue number, use the following format:

McDougle CJ, Stigler KA, Posey DJ. Treatment of aggression in children and adolescents with autism and conduct disorder. *J Clin Psychiatry*. 2003; 64(suppl 4):16-25.

- *Illustration:*

How to cite this article: Goto S, Hida K, Kawada K, et al. Multicenter analysis of transanal tube placement for prevention of anastomotic leak after low anterior resection. *J Surg Oncol*. 2017;116:989–995. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jso.24760>

Articles without an e-locator:

For example:

How to cite this article: Tritschler M, Retschnig G, Yañez O, Williams GR, Neumann P. Host sharing by the honey bee parasites *Lotmaria passim* and *Nosema ceranae*. *Ecology and Ecology*. 2017;2:1–9.

Articles with an e-locator: The DOI appears in https://-URL format after the page range (in blue with underlining).

For example:

How to cite this article: López JM, Fortuny G, Puigjaner D, Herrero J, Marimon F, Garcia-Bennett J. Effects of walking in deep venous thrombosis: A new integrated solid and fluid mechanics model. *Int J Numer Method Biomed Eng*. 2016;32:e2819. <https://doi.org/10.1002/cnm.2819>

2.3.13 Appendix

- Placement: after References and “How to Cite”.
- Heading in ALL CAPS: APPENDIX or APPENDIX 1 or APPENDIX A1.

For example:

How to cite this article: Tzini K, Jain K. Unethical behavior under relative performance evaluation: Evidence and remedy. *Hum Resour Manage.* 2018;1–15. <https://doi.org/10.1002/hrm.21913>

APPENDIX

STUDY 1 SCENARIOS

(Control condition) [Absolute performance condition]
{Relative performance condition}

Sam is one of the key traders for Mercury Bank's recently launched operations in the futures markets on the Singapore International Monetary Exchange (SIMEX). He has had a successful trading career

3 References

3.1 General Information

As many as 11 reference styles, which includes the Modern Language Association (MLA) reference style, and 4 citation styles are available for Wiley journals. A journal has the option to choose any of these recommended styles of references and citations. A journal can also go with "As in Manuscript" as its choice of reference and citation styles. The reference and citation styles are not interdependent on each other. For the abbreviation of journal titles, please refer to <https://www.issn.org/services/online-services/access-to-the-ltwa/> (wherever required).

Please note that in addition to OSCOLA footnote reference style, other footnote reference styles for titles/journals under social science and humanities (SSH) are allowed. These styles mainly follow as "submitted by author"; however, if the footnote references are required to be styled as per any of the aforementioned reference styles, except AMA and OSCOLA, then it should be first confirmed with the author/editorial office.

For example:

liberties for all."¹³ Giving a general description of liberty, he writes:

[liberty] has the following form: this or that person (or persons) is free (not free) from this or that constraint (or set of constraints) to do (or not to do) so and so. Associations as well as natural persons may be free or not free, and constraints may range from duties and prohibitions defined by law to the coercive influences arising from public opinion and social pressure.¹⁴

A number commentators read Rawls' claims as a confirmation of a negative notion of freedom (similar to Berlin's as will be discussed below), arguing that Rawls understands freedom in terms of

¹⁵Spitz, Pettit, and Skinner, for instance, understand Rawlsian approach to justice as one of non-interference and call it an ideal situation of liberty. See Spitz, J.-F. (1994). The Concept of Liberty in "A Theory of Justice" and Its Republican Version. *Ratio Juris*. 7(3), 331-347; Pettit, P. (1999). *Republicanism: A Theory of Freedom and Government*. Republicanism. Oxford University Press; Skinner, Q. (1983). Machiavelli on the maintenance of liberty. *Politics*. 18(2), 3-15. However, there are others who argue that Rawls' notion of liberty in some important respects resembles the republican notion of freedom as non-domination. See Victoria Costa, M. (2009). Rawls on Liberty and Domination. *Res Publica*. 15(4), 397.

¹⁶Kasai, M., & Rooney, S. (2012). The choice before the choice: Partner selection is essential to reproductive justice. In J.C. Chrisler (Ed.), *Reproductive Justice A Global Concern* (1st ed., pp. 11-29).

¹⁷Chrisler, J.C. (2012). *Reproductive justice: A Global Concern*. Santa Barbara, Calif.: Praeger.

¹⁸Kant, I. (2010). *Notes and Fragments*. (P. Guyer, C. Bowman, & F. Rauscher, Trans.) (Reissue edition). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Note that some commentators argue that the talk of 'subjection' in Kant's work could be closer to non-domination than non-interference. See Kolodny, N. (2019). Being under the Power of Others. In G. Rousselière & Y. Elazar (Eds.), *Republicanism and the Future of Democracy* (pp. 94-114). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

¹⁹Berlin, I. (1998). *Four Essays on Liberty*. Oxford University Press.

²⁰*Ibid*: 122.

²¹The notion of positive liberty carries many troubling implications, chief amongst which is the danger of promoting paternalism, for which it was rejected by Berlin and other liberal philosophers who lean more towards the notion of negative liberty. See Crocker, L. (1980). Criticisms of Positive Liberty. In L. Crocker (Ed.), *Positive Liberty: An Essay in Normative Political Philosophy* (pp. 82-109). Dordrecht: Springer Netherlands.

¹²Hohfeld has maintained that "[i]n the strictest sense" all rights are claims. See Hohfeld, W.N. (1919). *Fundamental Legal Conceptions as Applied in Judicial Reasoning*. In W. Cook (Ed.), *Yale Law Journal*. New Haven: Yale University Press.

¹³Rawls, J., & Kelly, E. (2001). *Justice As Fairness: A Restatement*. Cambridge (Mass.): Harvard University Press, 42-45.

¹⁴Rawls, J. (1999). *A Theory of Justice* (revised edition). Cambridge (Mass.): The Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, 177.

References can be clubbed in the numbered citation style format if there is a requirement from the journal.

For example:

1. Hu P, Reuben DB. Effects of managed care on the length of time that elderly patients spend with physicians during ambulatory visits: National Ambulatory Medical Care Survey. *Med Care*. 2002;40(7):606-613. doi:10.1097/00005650-200207000-00007; Geller AC, Venna S, Prout M, et al. Should the skin cancer examination be taught in medical school? *Arch Dermatol*. 2002;138(9):1201-1203. doi:10.1001/archderm.138.9.1201; Chau NG, Haddad RI. Antiangiogenic agents in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma: tired of going solo. *Cancer*. Published online September 20, 2016. doi:10.1002/cncr.30352
2. Johnson CL, Dohrmann SM, Kerckove VD, et al. National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey: National Youth Fitness Survey estimation procedures, 2012. *Vital Health Stat* 2. 2014;(168):1-25; Chau NG, Haddad RI. Antiangiogenic agents in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma: tired of going solo. *Cancer*. Published online September 20, 2016. doi:10.1002/cncr.30352

3.2 Citation of References

3.2.1 Name and Year

- One author: Gabriel (2000) and (Gabriel, 2000).
- Two authors: (Mathes & Severa, 2004) and Mathes and Severa (2004).
- Three or more authors: Waterman et al. (1993) and (Waterman et al., 1993).
- Authors with same surname: Among studies, we review M. A. Light and Dark (2008) and I. Light (2006).
- To avoid ambiguity, if two papers have first-listed authors with the same last name in the reference list, list as many names as needed to differentiate the papers, followed by "et al." in citations.

For example: Fannon, Chan, Ramirez, Johnson, and Grimsdottir (2019) ... and Fannon, Chan, Montego, Daniels, and Miller (2019)... can be cited as (Fannon, Chan, Ramirez, et al., 2019) or Fannon, Chan, Ramirez et al. (2019), and (Fannon, Chan, Montego, et al., 2019) or Fannon, Chan, Montego et al. (2019), respectively.

- Anonymous author: on free care ("Study Finds," 2007); (Anonymous, 1998).
- Several studies within the same parentheses should be listed alphabetically by first author's surname: (Miller, 1999; Shafranske & Mahoney, 1998).
- Secondary sources: Allport's diary (as cited in Nicholson, 2003).
- Citing parts of a source: (Shimamura, 1989, Chap. 3).
- Personal communications: T. K. Lutes (personal communication, April 18, 2001).
- Sample reference list entry to an appealed case: *Durflinger v. Artiles*, 563 F. Supp. 322 (D. Kan. 1981), aff'd, 727 F.2d 888 (10th Cir. 1984).
- Text citation: *Durflinger v. Artiles* (1981/1984).
- If the author names and the year of publication are identical, then letters a,b, ... can be used to differentiate the citations referred to in the text.

For example,

(Baheti, 2001a, 2001b)

- If references with the same authors, published in the same year are identified as articles in a series (e.g., Part 1 and Part 2), order the references in the series order, not alphabetically by the title.

Place lowercase letters-a, b, c, and so forth-immediately after the year, within the parentheses.

For example:

Baheti, J. R. (2001a). Control...

Baheti, J. R. (2001b). Roles of...

- Organization whose name is then abbreviated:
First occurrence—(American Psychological Association [APA], 2009) or "The American Psychological Association (APA, 2009) noted..."
Next occurrence—APA (2009) or (APA, 2009)
- Sample reference to an unreported decision: *Gilliard v. Oswald*, No. 76-2109 (2d Cir. Mar. 16, 1977).
- Sample reference to a case appealed to a state supreme court: *Compton v. Commonwealth*, 239 Va. 312, 389 S.E.2d 460 (1990).
- Sample reference to a case appealed to a state court of appeals: *Texas v. Morales*, 826 S.W.2d 201 (Tex. Ct. App. 1992).
- Sample references to cases decided by the US Supreme Court: *Brown v. Board of Educ*, 347 US 483 (1954).
- Sample reference for federal testimony: RU486: The Import Ban (1990).
- Sample reference for a full federal hearing: Urban America's Need (1992).
- Form for executive order: Executive Order No. 11,609 (1994).
- Patents: US Patent No. 123,445 (1988).

3.2.2 Number

For numbered citations, Arabic numbers are used. The reference numbers are given in brackets or in superscript (need to be consistent throughout the article).

For brackets:

- Single citation: **[1]**
- Multiple citations: **[2–6, 10]**. Numbers should be in numerical and sequential order.
- With author's name in the text: **John [11]** explained...

For superscripts:

- Single citation: **Number¹**
- Multiple citations (numbers should be in numerical and sequential order):
 - Use en dashes to join the first and last numbers of a closed series: **Number^{2–6}**

- Use commas without a space to separate other parts of multiple citations: **Number^{2-6,8}**
- Place superscript numerals outside periods and commas, inside colons and semicolons: **Number.^{2,3} | Number,^{2,3} | Number^{2,3}: | Number^{2,3};**

For superscripts in brackets:

- Single citation: **Number^[1]**
- Multiple citations (numbers should be in numerical and sequential order):
 - Use en dash to join the first and last number of a closed series in brackets: **Number^[2-6]**
 - Use comma without a space to separate other parts of multiple citations enclosed in brackets: **Number^[2-6,8]**

Place superscript numerals in brackets outside periods and commas, inside colons and semicolons: **Number.^[2,3] | Number,^[2,3] | Number^[2,3]: | Number^[2,3];**

3.2.3 Basic Rules of Citations (Name and Year)

Type of citation	First citation in text	Subsequent citations in text	Parenthetical format, first citation in text	Parenthetical format, subsequent citations in text
One work by one author	Walker (2007)	Walker (2007)	(Walker, 2007)	(Walker, 2007)
One work by two authors	Walker and Allen (2004)	Walker and Allen (2004)	(Walker & Allen, 2004)	(Walker & Allen, 2004)
One work by three or more authors	Bradley et al. (1999)	Bradley et al. (1999)	(Bradley et al., 1999)	(Bradley et al., 1999)
Groups (readily identified through abbreviation) as authors	National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH, 2003)	NIMH (2003)	(National Institute of Mental Health [NIMH], 2003)	(NIMH, 2003)
Groups (no abbreviation) as authors	University of Pittsburgh (2005)	University of Pittsburgh (2005)	(University of Pittsburgh, 2005)	(University of Pittsburgh, 2005)

- Indirect citations (those in parentheses) should be listed alphabetically.
- Use “and” for direct citations (those not in parentheses) and “&” for indirect citations.

3.3 Reference Lists

3.3.1 Chemistry–Material Sciences Reference Style

Reference list should be numbered.

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Journal (no article title)	J. H. Burroughes, D. D. C. Bradley, A. R. Brown, R. N. Marks, K. Mackay, R. H. Friend, P. L. Burn, A. B. Holmes, <i>Nature</i> 1990 , 347, 539.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- If each issue of a journal begins on page 1, the issue number must also be included in brackets directly after the volume number, e.g., 125(3). In other cases, the issue numbers should not be included (and should be deleted if they are present)- Place names given in brackets after the journal title should be deleted: e.g., <i>Nature</i> (London) should be <i>Nature</i>- Journal title is abbreviated (more than one word). If the journal title abbreviation is unknown, check CASSI: http://cassi.cas.org/search.jsp
Book	R. McWeeny, <i>Coulson's Valence</i> , 3rd ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford 1979 .	The edition is not given if only one edition has been published. For towns in the USA, query the author to specify the state (except for very well-known cities such as New York); use the two-letter postal abbreviation for the state. If the city is not well known, add the country, e.g., 'Dordrecht, The Netherlands', or 'Weinheim, Germany'. Only one location should be given.
Book published in a series	L. B. Schein, <i>Electrophotography and Development Physics</i> , 2nd ed., Springer Series in Electrophysics, Vol. 14, Springer, Berlin 1992 .	Series editors are not listed

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Multi-authored (edited) book	<i>Handbook of Heterogeneous Catalysis</i> (Eds: G. Ertl, H. Knözinger, J. Weitkamp), Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, Germany 1997 .	Note that if there is only one editor "Eds:" is changed to "Ed:"
Chapter in a multi-authored (edited) book	A. Smart, in <i>The Chemistry of Metal CVD</i> (Eds: T. Kodas, M. Hampden-Smith), VCH, Weinheim, Germany 1994 , Ch.5.	The chapter number (e.g., Ch. 5) is optional. The chapter title should be deleted if provided. A page number can be given instead of a chapter number (e.g., p. 312). The first and last pages may also be given (e.g., pp. 312–345).
Proceedings volume	<i>Abbrev. Proc. Title</i> (Eds: A. B. Editor1, C. D. Editor2), Publisher, Location Year .	
Paper in a proceedings volume	A. B. Author1, C. D. Author2, E. F. Author3, G. H. Author4, in <i>Abbrev. Proc. Title</i> (Eds: I. J. Editor1, K. L. Editor2), Publisher, Location Year of publication , page no.	Page no. is optional.
Papers presented at conferences (unpublished proceedings)	A. B. Author1, presented at Abbrev. Conf. Title, Location of conference, Month and year of conference.	
Thesis	A. B. Author, <i>Degree Thesis</i> , University (Location) Year .	Note that the degree (Diploma, M.Sc., Ph.D., etc.) should be specified. The location need only be given if it is not obvious from the name of the university.
Patent	A. B. Author1, A. B. Author2 (Company), <i>Country Patent number</i> , Year.	If a patent is consigned to a company, the company name may be included in parentheses after the names of the authors, but it is optional. Rather than a country, the patent may be a world patent or a European (Eur.) patent.

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Website	Advanced Materials homepage, http://www.advmat.de (accessed: July 2007).	
Unpublished work	A. B. Author ¹ , C. D. Author ² , E. F. Author ³ , unpublished.	If a reference is described as "submitted," this should be changed to "unpublished."
Accepted for publication	A. B. Author ¹ , C. D. Author ² , E. F. Author ³ , <i>Abbrev. Journal Title</i> , Year. https://doi.org/[DOI]	If a reference is described as "accepted," query the author for a journal title, year, and DOI.
Personal communication	A. B. Author ¹ , personal communication (Year).	The year is optional

3.3.2 American Mathematical Society (AMS) Reference Style

Reference list should be alphabetically arranged.

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Journal	J.-S. Li, <i>Singular unitary representations of classical groups</i> , Invent. Math. 97 (1989), 237–255. MR1001840 (90h:22021).	
Journal (three authors)	M. Harris, S. S. Kudla, and W. J. Sweet, <i>Theta dichotomy for unitary groups</i> , J. Amer. Math. Soc. 9 (1996), 941–1004. MR1327161 (96m:11041).	
Journal (more than 3 authors)	G. Buroschi, J. Dassow, W. Harnau, and D. Lau, <i>On subalgebras of an algebra of predicates</i> , Elektron. Informationsverarb. Kybernet. 21 (1985), no. 1–2, 9–22. MR87c:03044. J.-S. Li, A. Paul, E.-C. Tan, and C.-B. Zhu, <i>The explicit duality correspondence of $(Sp(p, q), O(2n))$</i> , J. Funct. Anal. 200 (2003), no. 1, 71–100. MR1974089 (2004c:22018).	The issue number, if present, should be preceded by "no."; however, the issue number is normally omitted except when omission would result in an ambiguous reference.
Book	L. H. Loomis, <i>An introduction to abstract harmonic analysis</i> , D. Van Nostrand Company, London, 1953. MR0054173 (14,883c). A. M. Arthurs, <i>Complementary variational principles</i> , 2nd ed., Clarendon, Oxford, 1980.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
	W. Scharlau, <i>Quadratic and Hermitian forms</i> , Grundlehren der Mathematischen Wissenschaften [Fundamental Principles of Mathematical Sciences], vol. 270, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1985. MR770063 (86k:11022).	
Book with authors as editors	R. W. Cottle, F. Giannessi, and J. L. Lions (eds.), <i>Variational inequalities and complementarity problems</i> , Proc. Internat. School (Erice, 1978), Wiley, New York, 1980.	
Thesis	S. Povall, <i>Ultra-parallel complex hyperbolic triangle groups</i> , Ph.D. thesis, University of Liverpool, 2019.	
Proceedings and conference	W. Jaco and P. B. Shalen, <i>A new decomposition theorem for irreducible sufficiently-large 3-manifolds</i> , Algebraic and geometric topology (Proc. Sympos. Pure Math., Stanford Univ., Stanford, Calif., 1976), Proc. Sympos. Pure Math., XXXII, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, R.I., 1978, pp. 71–84. MR520524. W. M. Goldman, <i>Mapping class group dynamics on surface group representations</i> , Problems on mapping class groups and related topics, Proc. Sympos. Pure Math., vol. 74, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2006, pp. 189–214, DOI 10.1090/pspum/074/2264541. MR2264541.	
Book in series	L. V. Ahlfors and L. Sario, <i>Riemann surfaces</i> , Princeton Mathematical Series, No. 26, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1960. MR0114911.	
URL	A. Hatcher, <i>Basic notes on 3-manifolds</i> . http://www.math.cornell.edu/~hatcher/3M/3Mfds.pdf , 2007.	

3.3.3 American Medical Association (AMA) Reference Style

- Reference list should be numbered.

- Retain the issue number if provided in the reference list; do not query the author for missing issue numbers in a reference list.
- Journals mandating the use of issue numbers in AMA reference style can specify the same in Journals Service Level Document (JSLD).

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Journal article with 1-6 authors	Hu P, Reuben DB. Effects of managed care on the length of time that elderly patients spend with physicians during ambulatory visits: National Ambulatory Medical Care Survey. <i>Med Care</i> . 2002;40(7):606-613. doi:10.1097/00005650-200207000-00007	If the DOI is supplied for a journal reference (regardless of the number of authors), it should be retained.
Journal article with more than 6 authors	Geller AC, Venna S, Prout M, et al. Should the skin cancer examination be taught in medical school? <i>Arch Dermatol</i> . 2002;138(9):1201-1203. doi:10.1001/archderm.138.9.1201	The names of only three authors (plus "et al.") are included if the article has more than six authors.
Journal article published online ahead of print	Chau NG, Haddad RI. Antiangiogenic agents in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma: tired of going solo. <i>Cancer</i> . Published online September 20, 2016. doi:10.1002/cncr.30352	
Journal article with discontinuous pagination	Talhouk A, McConechy MK, Leung S, et al. A clinically applicable molecular-based classification for endometrial cancers. <i>Br J Cancer</i> . 2015;113(2):299-310, 315. doi:10.1038/bjc.2015.190	
Journal article without a volume number	Johnson CL, Dohrmann SM, Kerckove VD, et al. National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey: National Youth Fitness Survey estimation procedures, 2012. <i>Vital Health Stat</i> 2. 2014;(168):1-25.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Part of an issue	Newman KM, Jean-Claude J, Li H, Ramey WG, Tilson MD. Cytokines that activate proteolysis are increased in abdominal aortic aneurysms. <i>Circulation</i> . 1994;90(pt 2):224-227.	
Special or theme issue	Winker MA, Flanagan A, eds. Emerging and reemerging global microbial threats. <i>JAMA</i> . 1996;275(theme issue):163-256.	
Journal article in a supplement	Dean HD, Myles RL, Spears-Jones C, Bishop-Cline A, Fenton KA. A strategic approach to public health workforce development and capacity building. <i>Am J Prev Med</i> . 2014;47(5)(suppl 3):S288-S296.	If there is an issue number, it precedes the supplement number in its own set of parentheses (as shown).
Abstract of a complete article taken from another publication	Falco NA, Upton J. Infantile digital fibromas. <i>JAMA</i> . 1996;275(19):1462b. Abstract republished in: <i>J Hand Surg Am</i> . 1995;20(6):1014-1020. doi:10.1016/S0363-5023(05)80152-2	
Journal article with no named author or a group name	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Licensure of a meningococcal conjugate vaccine (Menveo) and guidance for use—Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), 2010. <i>MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep</i> . 2010;59(9):273.	
Discussants	Allo MD. In discussion of: McKindley DS, Fabian TC, Boucher BA, Croce MA, Proctor KG. Antibiotic pharmacokinetics following fluid resuscitation from traumatic shock. <i>Arch Surg</i> . 1995;130(12):1321-1329. doi:10.1001/archsurg.1995.01430120075012	
Correction	Nelson HD, Nevitt MC, Scott JC, Stone KL, Cummings SR; for the Study of Osteoporotic Fractures Research Group. Smoking, alcohol, and neuromuscular and physical function of older women [published correction appears in <i>JAMA</i> . 1996;275:446]. <i>JAMA</i> . 1994;272:1825-1831.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Retractions	Liou GI, Wang M, Matragoon S. Precocious IRBP gene expression during mouse development. <i>Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci.</i> 1994;35(3):1083-1088. Retracted in: <i>Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci.</i> 1994;35(8):3127.	
Entire book	Sherlock S, Dooley J. <i>Diseases of the Liver and Biliary System.</i> 9th ed. Blackwell Scientific Publications; 1993.	The location of the publisher is no longer included in book references.
Book chapter	Luketich JD, Ginsberg RJ. Diagnosis and staging of lung cancer. In: Johnson BE, Johnson DH, eds. <i>Lung Cancer.</i> 2nd ed. Wiley-Liss Inc; 1995:161-173.	Note the page range for the chapter.
Book with an editor/ translator	Plato. <i>The Laws.</i> Taylor EA, trans-ed. JM Dent & Sons Ltd; 1934:104-105.	Plato is the author; Taylor is the translator-editor.
Book with a volume number	Lee GR, Bithell TC, Foerster J, Athens JW, Lukens JN, eds. <i>Wintrobe's Clinical Hematology.</i> Vol 2. 9th ed. Lea & Febiger; 1993.	
Book with an edition number	Schlant RC, Alexander KW, eds. <i>Hurst's The Heart: Arteries and Veins.</i> 8th ed. McGraw-Hill Book Co; 1994.	
Newspaper article, no online information	Gianelli DM. AMA launching ethics institute for research, outreach projects. <i>American Medical News.</i> November 4, 1996:1, 75.	
Newspaper article, online information provided	Rosenwald MS. History's deadliest pandemics, from ancient Rome to modern America. <i>Washington Post.</i> February 22, 2021. Accessed February 23, 2021. https://www.washingtonpost.com/graphics/2020/local/retropolis/coronavirus-deadliest-pandemics/?itid=hp-top-table-main	
Government bulletins	US Bureau of the Census. <i>Statistical Abstract of the United States: 1993.</i> 113th ed. US Bureau of the Census; 1993.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Serial publications	Miller JE, Korenman S. <i>Poverty, Nutritional Status, Growth and Cognitive Development of Children in the United States</i> . Princeton University Office of Population Research; 1993. Working paper 93-5.	
Thesis/dissertation	Knoll EG. <i>Mental Evolution and the Science of Language: Darwin, Miiller, and Romanes on the Development of the Human Mind</i> . Dissertation. University of Chicago; 1987.	
Conference/meeting, unpublished	Donegan J. Anesthesia for patients with ischemic cerebrovascular disease. Paper presented at: American Society of Anesthesiologists; October 17-21, 1981; New Orleans, LA.	
Conference/meeting, published	Slama K, ed. Tobacco and Health: Proceedings of the Ninth World Conference on Tobacco and Health, Paris, France, 10-14 October 1994. Plenum Press; 1995.	Once conference/meeting presentations are published, the reference should follow the format of the publication (e.g., a book or a journal article).
Special collection	Hunter J. An account of the dissection of morbid bodies: a monograph or lecture. 1757;No. 32:30-32. Located at: Library of the Royal College of Surgeons, London, England.	
Package insert	Lamasil. Package insert. Sandoz Pharmaceuticals Corp; 1993.	
Patent	Furukawa Y, Kishimoto S, Nishikawa K, inventors; Takeda Chemical Industries Ltd, assignee. Hypotensive imidazole derivatives. US patent 4,340,598. July 20, 1982.	
Audiotape/videotapes	<i>The Right to Die ... The Choice Is Yours</i> . Videotape. Society for the Right to Die; 1987.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Television or radio broadcast	How to register for the coronavirus vaccine in your state. Transcript. <i>Weekend Edition Saturday</i> . National Public Radio. February 20, 2021. Accessed February 22, 2021. https://www.npr.org/2021/02/20/969703383/how-to-register-for-the-coronavirus-vaccine-in-your-state	
Software	Epi Info. Version 6. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; 1994.	Software does not have to be cited in the References section.
Software manual	Dean AG, Dean JA, Coulombier D, et al. <i>Epi Info, Version 6: A Word-Processing, Database, and Statistics Program for Public Health on IBM-Compatible Microcomputers</i> . Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; 1994.	Software manuals are formatted just as other books are.
CD-ROMs	<i>The Oxford English Dictionary</i> . 2nd ed. CD-ROM. Oxford University Press; 1992.	
Database	RefSeq: NCBI Reference Sequence Database. National Center for Biotechnology Information. Accessed February 22, 2021. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/refseq/	
Website	Common questions about the COVID-19 outbreak. American Cancer Society. February 16, 2021. Accessed February 22, 2021. https://www.cancer.org/latest-news/common-questions-about-the-new-coronavirus-outbreak.html	
Tweet	@theAGU. At what wind speeds will a plastic bottle start flying in a storm? @pallavr6 says knowing this will help determine which regions of the world are the most susceptible to this type of plastic infiltration into environments surrounding landfills. February 22, 2021. Accessed February 22, 2021. https://twitter.com/theAGU?ref_src=twsrc%5Egoogle%7Ctwcamp%5Eserp%7Ctwgr%5Eauthor	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Journal article, in press	Klassen TP, Watters LK, Feldman ME, Sutcliffe T, Rowe PC. The efficacy of nebulized budesonide in dexamethasone-treated outpatients with croup. <i>Pediatrics</i> . Forthcoming 1996.	The current AMA style guide does not recommend this for journal articles, but Wiley style does allow this. Note the use of "Forthcoming" rather than "In press."

3.3.4 American Psychological Association (APA) Reference Style

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Journal article, 1 to 20 authors, no DOI	Grady, J. S., Her, M., Moreno, G., Perez, C., & Yelinek, J. (2019). Emotions in storybooks: A comparison of storybooks that represent ethnic and racial groups in the United States. <i>Psychology of Popular Media Culture</i> , 8(3), 207–217.	
Journal article, 1 to 20 authors, with DOI	Grady, J. S., Her, M., Moreno, G., Perez, C., & Yelinek, J. (2019). Emotions in storybooks: A comparison of storybooks that represent ethnic and racial groups in the United States. <i>Psychology of Popular Media Culture</i> , 8(3), 207–217. https://doi.org/10.1037/ppm0000185	DOI format should be changed to URL format.

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Journal article with DOI, more than 20 authors	<p>Pegion, K., Kirtman, B. P., Becker, E., Collins, D. C., LaJoie, E., Burgman, R., Bell, R., DelSole, R., Min, D., Zhu, Y., Li, W., Sinsky, E., Guan, H., Gottschalck, J., Metzger, E. J., Barton, N. P., Achuthavarier, D., Marshak, J., Koster, R., ... Kim, H. (2019). The subseasonal experiment (SubX): A multimodel subseasonal prediction experiment. <i>Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society</i>, 100(10), 2043–2061.</p> <p>https://doi.org/10.1080/14622200410001676305</p>	DOI format should be changed to URL format.
Journal article without DOI	<p>Light, M. A., & Light, I. H. (2008). The geographic expansion of Mexican immigration in the United States and its implications for local law enforcement. <i>Law Enforcement Executive Forum Journal</i>, 8(1), 73–82.</p>	
Journal article with/without DOI, title translated into English, print version	<p>Guimard, P., & Florin, A. (2007). Les évaluations des enseignants en grande section de maternelle sont-elles prédictives des difficultés de lecture au cours préparatoire? [Are teacher ratings in kindergarten predictive of reading difficulties in first grade?]. <i>Approche Neuropsychologique des Apprentissages chez l'Enfant</i>, 19, 5–17.</p> <p>Bussi�res, E.-L., St-Germain, A., Dub�, M., & Richard, M.-C. (2017). Efficacit� et efficacit� des programmes de transition � la vie adulte: Une revue syst�matique [Effectiveness and efficiency of adult transition programs: A systematic review]. <i>Canadian Psychology/Psychologie canadienne</i>, 58, 354–365.</p> <p>https://doi.org/10.1037/cap0000104</p>	DOI format should be changed to URL format.

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Journal article with DOI, advance online publication	<p>Von Ledebur, S. C. (2007). Optimizing knowledge transfer by new employees in companies. <i>Knowledge Management Research & Practice</i>. Advance online publication.</p> <p>https://doi.org/10.1057/palgrave.kmrp.8500141</p>	DOI format should be changed to URL format.
Journal article with article number	<p>Jerrentrup, A., Mueller, T., Glowalla, U., Herder, M., Henrichs, N., Neubauer, A., & Schaefer, J. R. (2018). Teaching medicine with the help of "Dr. House." <i>PLoS ONE</i>, 13(3), Article e0193972.</p> <p>https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0193972</p>	
Journal article with missing information	<p><i>Missing volume number</i></p> <p>Stegmeir, M. (2016). Climate change: New discipline practices promote college access. <i>The Journal of College Admission</i>, (231), 44–47.</p> <p>https://www.nxtbook.com/ygsreprints/NA/CAC/nacac_jca_spring2016/#/46</p> <p><i>Missing issue number</i></p> <p>Sanchiz, M., Chevalier, A., & Amadiou, F. (2017). How do older and young adults start searching for information? Impact of age, domain knowledge and problem complexity on the different steps of information searching. <i>Computers in Human Behavior</i>, 72, 67–78.</p> <p>https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2017.02.038</p> <p><i>Missing page or article number</i></p> <p>Butler, J. (2017). Where access meets multimodality: The case of ASL music videos. <i>Kairos: A Journal of Rhetoric, Technology, and Pedagogy</i>, 21(1).</p> <p>http://technorhetoric.net/21.1/topoi/butler/index.html</p>	<p>If the journal does not use volume, issue, and/or article or page numbers, omit the missing element(s) from the reference.</p> <p>If the volume, issue, and/or article or page numbers have simply not yet been assigned, use the format for an advance online publication or an in-press article</p>

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Journal article, retracted	Joly, J. F., Stapel, D. A., & Lindenberg, S. M. (2008). Silence and table manners: When environments activate norms. <i>Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin</i> , 34(8), 1047–1056. https://doi.org/10.1177/0146167208318401 (Retraction published 2012, <i>Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin</i> , 38[10], 1378)	
Journal article retraction	de la Fuente, R., Bernad, A., Garcia-Castro, J., Martin, M. C., & Cigudosa, J. C. (2010). Retraction: Spontaneous human adult stem cell transformation. <i>Cancer Research</i> , 70(16), 6682. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-2451	
In-press article posted in a preprint archive	Briscoe, R. (in press). Egocentric spatial representation in action and perception. <i>Philosophy and Phenomenological Research</i> . http://cogprints.org/5780/1/ECSRAP.F07.pdf	
Magazine article	Lyons, D. (2009, June 15). Don't 'iTune' us: It's geeks versus writers. Guess who's winning. <i>Newsweek</i> , 153(24), 27.	
Online magazine article	Schaefer, N. K., & Shapiro, B. (2019, September 6). New middle chapter in the story of human evolution. <i>Science</i> , 365(6457), 981–982. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aay3550 Schulman, M. (2019, September 9). Superfans: A love story. <i>The New Yorker</i> . https://www.newyorker.com/magazine/2019/09/16/superfans-a-love-story	
Newsletter article, no author	Six sites meet for comprehensive anti-gang initiative conference. (2006, November/December). <i>OJJDP News @ a Glance</i> . http://www.nqrs.gov/html/ojjdp/news_at_glance/216684/topstory.html	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Newspaper article	Harlan, C. (2013, April 2). North Korea vows to restart shuttered nuclear reactor that can make bomb-grade plutonium. <i>The Washington Post</i> , A1, A4.	If you used a print version of the newspaper article (as in the Harlan example), provide the page or pages of the article after the newspaper title. Do not include the abbreviations "p." or "pp." before the page(s).

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Online newspaper article	<p>Carey, B. (2019, March 22). Can we get better at forgetting? <i>The New York Times</i>. https://www.nytimes.com/2019/03/22/health/memory-forgetting-psychology.html</p> <p>Stobbe, M. (2020, January 8). Cancer death rate in U.S. sees largest one-year drop ever. <i>Chicago Tribune</i>.</p>	<p>If the newspaper article is from an academic research database, provide the title of the newspaper and any volume, issue, and/or page numbers that are available for the article. Do not include database information in the reference. If the article does not have volume, issue, or page numbers available, the reference in this case ends with the title of the newspaper (as in the Stobbe example). If the article is from a news website (e.g., CNN, HuffPost)—one that does not have an associated daily or weekly newspaper—use the format for a webpage on a news website instead.</p>
Special issue or section in a journal	<p>Haney, C., & Wiener, R. L. (Eds.). (2004). Capital punishment in the United States [Special issue]. <i>Psychology, Public Policy, and Law</i>, 10(4).</p>	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Monographs as part of journal issue	Ganster, D. C., Schaubroeck, J., Sime, W. E., & Mayes, B. T. (1991). The nomological validity of the Type A personality among employed adults [Monograph]. <i>Journal of Applied Psychology</i> , 76(1), 143–168. http://doi.org/10.1037/0021-9010.76.1.143	DOI format should be changed to URL format.
Editorial without signature	Editorial: “What is a disaster” and why does this question matter? [Editorial]. (2006). <i>Journal of Contingencies and Crisis Management</i> , 14(1), 1–2.	
Online-only supplemental material in a periodical	Freeberg, T. M. (2019). From simple rules of individual proximity, complex and coordinated collective movement [Supplemental material]. <i>Journal of Comparative Psychology</i> , 133(2), 141–142. https://doi.org/10.1037/com0000181	DOI format should be changed to URL format.
Abstract as original source	Woolf, N. J., Young, S. L., Fanselow, M. S., & Butcher, L. L. (1991). MAP-2 expression in cholinceptive pyramidal cells of rodent cortex and hippocampus is altered by Pavlovian conditioning [Abstract]. <i>Society for Neuroscience Abstracts</i> , 17, 480.	
Abstract as secondary source	Hare, L. R., & O'Neill, K. (2000). Effectiveness and efficiency in small academic peer groups: A case study (Accession No. 200010185) [Abstract from Sociological Abstracts]. <i>Small Group Research</i> , 31(1), 24–53. https://doi.org/10.1177/104649640003100102	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Book by author	<p>Jackson, L. M. (2019). <i>The psychology of prejudice: From attitudes to social action</i> (2nd ed.). American Psychological Association. https://doi.org/10.1037/0000168-000</p> <p>Sapolsky, R. M. (2017). <i>Behave: The biology of humans at our best and worst</i>. Penguin Books.</p> <p>Svendsen, S., & Løber, L. (2020). <i>The big picture/Academic writing: The one-hour guide</i> (3rd digital ed.). Hans Reitzel Forlag. https://thebigpicture-academicwriting.digi.hansreitzel.dk/</p>	
Book by editor	<p>Hygum, E., & Pedersen, P. M. (Eds.). (2010). <i>Early childhood education: Values and practices in Denmark</i>. Hans Reitzels Forlag. https://earlychildhoodeducation.digi.hansreitzel.dk/</p> <p>Kesharwani, P. (Ed.). (2020). <i>Nanotechnology based approaches for tuberculosis treatment</i>. Academic Press.</p> <p>Torino, G. C., Rivera, D. P., Capodilupo, C. M., Nadal, K. L., & Sue, D. W. (Eds.). (2019). <i>Microaggression theory: Influence and implications</i>. Wiley. https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119466642</p>	
Book republished by editor	<p>Watson, J. B., & Rayner, R. (2013). <i>Conditioned emotional reactions: The case of Little Albert</i> (D. Webb, Ed.). CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform. http://a.co/06Se6Na (Original work published 1920).</p>	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Book published by author	<p>American Psychiatric Association. (2000). <i>Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders</i> (4th ed., text rev.).</p> <p>American Psychiatric Association. (2013). <i>Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders</i> (5th ed.). https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.books.9780890425596</p>	
Book chapter	<p>Aron, L., Botella, M., & Lubart, T. (2019). Culinary arts: Talent and their development. In R. F. Subotnik, P. Olszewski-Kubilius, & F. C. Worrell (Eds.), <i>The psychology of high performance: Developing human potential into domain-specific talent</i> (pp. 345–359). American Psychological Association. https://doi.org/10.1037/0000120-016</p> <p>Dillard, J. P. (2020). Currents in the study of persuasion. In M. B. Oliver, A. A. Raney, & J. Bryant (Eds.), <i>Media effects: Advances in theory and research</i> (4th ed., pp. 115–129). Routledge.</p> <p>Thestrup, K. (2010). To transform, to communicate, to play—The experimenting community in action. In E. Hygum & P. M. Pedersen (Eds.), <i>Early childhood education: Values and practices in Denmark</i>. Hans Reitzels Forlag. https://earlychildhoodeducation.digi.hansreitzel.dk/?id=192</p>	
Religious work	<p><i>The Bhagavad Gita</i> (E. Easwaran, Trans.; 2nd ed.). (2007). The Blue Mountain Center of Meditation.</p> <p><i>King James Bible</i>. (2017). King James Bible Online. https://www.kingjamesbibleonline.org/ (Original work published 1769)</p>	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Entry in an online dictionary	Merriam-Webster. (n.d.). Semantics. In <i>Merriam-Webster.com dictionary</i> . Retrieved January 4, 2020, from https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/semantics	
Entry in a print dictionary	Merriam-Webster. (2003). Litmus test. In <i>Merriam-Webster's collegiate dictionary</i> (11th ed., p. 727).	
Wikipedia entry	Oil painting. (2019, December 8). In <i>Wikipedia</i> . https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Oil_painting&oldid=929802398	When citing Wikipedia, cite an archived version of a Wikipedia page so that readers can retrieve the version you used. Access the archived version on Wikipedia by selecting "View history" and then the time and date of the version you used. If a wiki does not provide permanent links to archived versions of the page, include the URL for the entry and a retrieval date.
Reference work with no byline	Yankee doodle. (2017). In G. Plimpton (Ed.), <i>The history of sports mascots</i> (3rd ed., Vol. 2, pp. 111–114). Knopf. Frankie the fixer. (2017). In <i>Louis Albano: A life</i> (2nd ed., Vol. 6). http://www.louisalbano.net	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Electronic version of print book	<p>Shotton, M. A. (1989). <i>Computer addiction? A study of computer dependency</i>. Taylor & Francis. http://www.ebookstore.tandf.co.uk/html/index.asp</p> <p>Schiraldi, G. R. (2001). <i>The post-traumatic stress disorder sourcebook: A guide to healing, recovery, and growth</i>. McGraw-Hill. https://doi.org/10.1036/0071393722</p>	DOI format should be changed to URL format.
Electronic-only book	<p>O'Keefe, E. (n.d.). <i>Egoism & the crisis in Western values</i>. http://www.onlineoriginals.com/showitem.asp?itemID=135</p>	
Electronic version of republished book	<p>Freud, S. (1953). The method of interpreting dreams: An analysis of a specimen dream. In J. Strachey (Ed. & Trans.), <i>The standard edition of the complete psychological works of Sigmund Freud</i> (Vol. 4, pp. 96–121). http://books.google.com/books (Original work published 1900)</p>	
Several volumes in a multivolume work	<p>Koch, S. (Ed.). (1959–1963). <i>Psychology: A study of science</i> (Vols. 1–6). McGraw-Hill.</p>	
Electronic version of book chapter in a volume in a series	<p>Strong, E. K., Jr., & Uhrbrock, R. S. (1923). Bibliography on job analysis. In L. Outhwaite (Series Ed.), <i>Personnel Research Series: Vol. 1. Job analysis and the curriculum</i> (pp. 140–146). https://doi.org/10.1037/10762-000</p>	DOI format should be changed to URL format.
Non-English reference book, title translated into English	<p>Real Academia Española. (2001). <i>Diccionario de la lengua española</i> [Dictionary of the Spanish language] (22nd ed.).</p> <p>Foucault, M. (1993). <i>Surveiller et punir: Naissance de la prison</i> [Discipline and punish: The birth of the prison]. Schoenhof's Foreign Books.</p>	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Technical and research reports	Terry, M.A., & Lopez, F. M. (2010). <i>Racism and poverty in the Bay Area</i> (Research Report No. 10.4). Embarcadero Institute. http://www.bayarearesearch.org	
Corporate author, government report	National Cancer Institute. (2019). <i>Taking time: Support for people with cancer</i> (NIH Publication No. 18-2059). U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health. https://www.cancer.gov/publications/patient-education/takingtime.pdf	The specific agency responsible for the report appears as the author. The names of parent agencies not present in the group author name appear in the source element as the publisher. This creates concise in-text citations and complete reference list entries
Corporate author, task force report	American Psychological Association, Task Force on the Sexualization of Girls. (2007). <i>Report of the APA Task Force on the Sexualization of Girls</i> . http://www.apa.org/pi/wpo/sexualization.html	
Authored report, published by organization	Baral, P., Larsen, M., & Archer, M. (2019). <i>Does money grow on trees? Restoration financing in Southeast Asia</i> . Atlantic Council. https://www.atlanticcouncil.org/in-depth-research-reports/report/does-money-grow-on-trees-restoring-financing-in-southeast-asia/ Stuster, J., Adolf, J., Byrne, V., & Greene, M. (2018). <i>Human exploration of Mars: Preliminary lists of crew tasks</i> (Report No. NASA/CR-2018-220043). National Aeronautics and Space Administration. https://ntrs.nasa.gov/archive/nasa/casi.ntrs.nasa.gov/20190001401.pdf	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Fact sheet	<p>Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. (n.d.). <i>Asbestos in your environment: What you can do to limit exposure</i> [Fact sheet]. U.S. Department of Health & Human Services. https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/docs/limitingenvironmentalexposures_factsheet-508.pdf</p> <p>American Association of Colleges of Nursing. (2017). <i>Nursing shortage fact sheet</i> [Fact sheet]. http://www.aacnnursing.org/Portals/42/News/Factsheets/Nursing-Shortage-Factsheet-2017.pdf</p>	
ISO/OSHA standards	<p>International Organization for Standardization. (2018). <i>Occupational health and safety management systems—Requirements with guidance for use</i> (ISO Standard No. 45001:2018). https://www.iso.org/standard/63787.html</p> <p>Occupational Safety and Health Administration. (1970). <i>Occupational safety and health standards: Occupational health and environmental control: Occupational noise exposure</i> (OSHA Standard No. 1910.95). United States Department of Labor. https://www.osha.gov/laws-regs/regulations/standardnumber/1910/1910.95</p>	
Press release	<p>U.S. Food and Drug Administration. (2019, November 15). <i>FDA approves first contact lens indicated to slow the progression of nearsightedness in children</i> [Press release]. https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-approves-first-contact-lens-indicated-slow-progression-nearsightedness-children</p>	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
White paper, group author	Department for Business Innovation & Skills. (2016). <i>Success as a knowledge economy: Teaching excellent, social mobility and student choice</i> [White paper]. Crown. https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/523396/bis-16-265-success-as-a-knowledge-economy.pdf	
White paper, individual author	Furst, M., & DeMillo, R. A. (2006). <i>Creating symphonic-thinking computer science graduates for an increasingly competitive global environment</i> [White paper]. Georgia Tech College of Computing. https://cis.temple.edu/~giorgio/threads/whitepaper.pdf	
Report from institutional archive	McDaniel, J. E., & Miskel, C. G. (2002). <i>The effect of groups and individuals on national decisionmaking: Influence and domination in the reading policymaking environment</i> (CIERA Report 3-025). University of Michigan, Center for Improvement of Early Reading Achievement. http://www.ciera.org/library/reports/inquiry-3/3-025/3-025.pdf	
Webpage on a news website	Bologna, C. (2019, October 31). <i>Why some people with anxiety love watching horror movies</i> . HuffPost. https://www.huffpost.com/entry/anxiety-love-watching-horror-movies_l_5d277587e4b02a5a5d57b59e	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Webpage on a website with a government agency group author	National Institute of Mental Health. (2018, July). <i>Anxiety disorders</i> . U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health. https://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/topics/anxiety-disorders/index.shtml	For a page on a government website without individual authors, use the specific agency responsible for the webpage as the author. The names of parent agencies not present in the author element appear in the source element (in the example, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health). This creates concise in-text citations and complete reference list entries.
Webpage on a website with an organizational group author	World Health Organization. (2018, May 24). <i>The top 10 causes of death</i> . https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/the-top-10-causes-of-death	Because the author of the webpage and the site name are the same, omit the site name from the source element to avoid repetition.
Webpage on a website with an individual author	Giovanetti, F. (2019, November 16). <i>Why we are so obsessed with personality types</i> . Medium. https://medium.com/the-business-of-wellness/why-we-are-so-obsessed-with-personality-types-577450f9aee9	
Webpage on a website with a retrieval date	U.S. Census Bureau. (n.d.). <i>U.S. and world population clock</i> . U.S. Department of Commerce. Retrieved January 9, 2020, from https://www.census.gov/popclock/	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Cochrane review	<p>Lane, D. A., & Lip, G. Y. H. (2013). Treatment of hypertension in peripheral arterial disease. <i>Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews</i>. https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD003075.pub3</p>	<p>Different versions of Cochrane reviews include different information, which means the reference might vary too. Follow the principle of citing what you see.</p> <p>Full-text versions of Cochrane reviews do not include volume numbers, issue numbers, or article numbers. The full-text version displays when you visit the DOI of the article. However, the article PDFs show the year as the volume number, an issue number, and an article number.</p> <p>It is fine to omit the volume, issue, and article number from the Cochrane review reference if the information is missing from your version of the article, but if you do see this information, include it just as you would for any journal article</p>

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Clinical practice guideline with a group author	<p>Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. (2009). <i>Catheter-associated urinary tract infections (CAUTI)</i>. U.S. Department of Health & Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/guidelines/cauti/index.html</p> <p>National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. (2019). <i>Hypertension in adults: Diagnosis and management</i> (NICE Guideline NG136). https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng136</p> <p>World Health Organization. (2017). <i>Guideline: Protecting, promoting and supporting breastfeeding in facilities providing maternity and newborn services</i>. Guideline Central. https://www.guidelinecentral.com/share/summary/5acc36cc939f5#section-society</p>	
Clinical practice guideline by individual authors at a government agency, published as part of a series	<p>Grohskopf, L. A., Sokolow, L. Z., Broder, K. R., Walter, E. B., Fry, A. M., & Jernigan, D. B. (2018). <i>Prevention and control of seasonal influenza with vaccines: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices—United States, 2018–19 influenza season</i> (Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report, Vol. 67, No. 3). U.S. Department of Health & Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/67/rr/pdfs/rr6703a1-H.pdf</p>	
Issue brief	<p>Centre for Community Child Health. (2018). <i>Place-based collective impact: An Australian response to childhood vulnerability</i> (Policy Brief No. 30). Murdoch Children’s Research Institute/The Royal Children’s Hospital. https://doi.org/10.25374/MCRI.6444395</p>	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Symposium	Contributor, A. A., Contributor, B. B., Contributor, C. C., & Contributor, D. D. (Year, Month). Title of contribution. In E. E. Chairperson (Chair), <i>Title of symposium</i> . Symposium conducted at the meeting of Organization Name, Location.	
Paper presentation or poster session	Evans, A. C., Jr., Garbarino, J., Bocanegra, E., Kinscherff, R. T., & Márquez-Greene, N. (2019, August 8–11). <i>Gun violence: An event on the power of community</i> [Conference presentation]. APA 2019 Convention, Chicago, IL, United States. https://convention.apa.org/2019-video	
Symposium contribution	Adams, T., Anderson, B. A., Spampinato, J., & Ardolino, T. (1985, November). Something from the soul. In S. Ferguson (Chair), <i>Thoughts on musicology</i> . Symposium conducted at the meeting of the Connecticut Music Appreciation Society, Hartford, CT.	
Conference paper abstract retrieved online	Cacioppo, S. (2019, April 25–28). <i>Evolutionary theory of social connections: Past, present, and future</i> [Conference presentation abstract]. Ninety-ninth annual convention of the Western Psychological Association, Pasadena, CA, United States. https://westernpsych.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/04/WPA-Program-2019-Final-2.pdf	
Proceedings published regularly online	Duckworth, A. L., Quirk, A., Gallop, R., Hoyle, R. H., Kelly, D. R., & Matthews, M. D. (2019). Cognitive and noncognitive predictors of success. <i>Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, United States</i> , 116(47), 23499–23504. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1910510116	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Proceedings published in book form	Kushilevitz, E., & Malkin, T. (Eds.). (2016). <i>Lecture notes in computer science: Vol. 9562. Theory of cryptography</i> . Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-49096-9	
Proceedings published as a book chapter	Bedenel, A.-L., Jourdan, L., & Biernacki, C. (2019). Probability estimation by an adapted genetic algorithm in web insurance. In R. Battiti, M. Brunato, I. Kotsireas, & P. Pardalos (Eds.), <i>Lecture notes in computer science: Vol. 11353. Learning and intelligent optimization</i> (pp. 225–240). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-05348-2_21	
Published doctoral dissertation or master's thesis	Author, A. A. (2003). <i>Title of doctoral dissertation or master's thesis</i> (Doctoral dissertation or master's thesis). Retrieved from Name of database. (Accession or Order No.)	
Unpublished dissertation or thesis	Harris, L. (2014). <i>Instructional leadership perceptions and practices of elementary school leaders</i> [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. University of Virginia.	
Doctoral dissertation/Master's thesis, published in a commercial database	Kabir, J. M. (2016). <i>Factors influencing customer satisfaction at a fast food hamburger chain: The relationship between customer satisfaction and customer loyalty</i> (Publication No. 10169573) [Master's thesis, Wilmington University]. ProQuest Dissertations & Theses Global.	
Doctoral dissertation/Master's thesis, published in an institutional database	Zambrano-Vazquez, L. (2016). <i>The interaction of state and trait worry on response monitoring in those with worry and obsessive-compulsive symptoms</i> [Doctoral dissertation, University of Arizona]. UA Campus Repository. https://repository.arizona.edu/handle/10150/620615	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Doctoral dissertation/Master's thesis, published on the web	Bruckman, A. (1997). <i>MOOSE Crossing: Construction, community, and learning in a networked virtual world for kids</i> [Doctoral dissertation, Massachusetts Institute of Technology]. http://www-static.cc.gatech.edu/~asb/thesis/	
Doctoral dissertation, abstracted in DAI	Appelbaum, L. G. (2005). Three studies of human information processing: Texture amplification, motion representation, and figure-ground segregation. <i>Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B. Sciences and Engineering</i> , 65(10), 5428.	
Doctoral thesis, from a university outside the United States	Carlbom, P. (2000). <i>Carbody and passengers in rail vehicle dynamics</i> [Doctoral thesis, Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, Sweden]. http://urn.kb.se/resolve?urn=urn:nbn:se:kth:diva-3029	
Review of a book	Grimes, W. (2006, December 13). Beyond Mandalay, the road to isolation and xenophobia [Review of the book <i>The river of lost footsteps: Histories of Burma</i> , by T. Myint-U]. <i>The New York Times</i> , E8, E10.	
Review of a video	Axelmann, A., & Shapiro, J. L. (2007). Does the solution warrant the problem? [Review of the DVD <i>Brief therapy with adolescents</i> , produced by the American Psychological Association, 2007]. <i>PsycCRITIQUES</i> , 52(51). https://doi.org/10.1037/a0009036	
Review of a video game, no author	[Review of the video game <i>BioShock</i> , produced by 2K Games, 2007]. (n.d.). http://www.whattheyplay.com/products/bioshock-for-xbox-360/?fm=3&ob=1&t=0#166	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Peer commentary on an article	Wolf, K. S. (2005). <i>The future for deaf individuals is not that bleak</i> [Peer commentary on the paper "Decrease of Deaf potential in a mainstreamed environment" by K. S. Wolf]. http://www.personalityresearch.org/papers/hall.html#wolf	
Motion picture	Fleming, V. (Director). (1939). <i>Gone with the wind</i> [Film]. Selznick International Pictures; Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer.	
Video	American Psychological Association. (Producer). (2000). <i>Responding therapeutically to patient expressions of sexual attraction</i> [DVD]. Available from http://www.apa.org/videos/	
Podcast	Meraji, S. M., & Demby, G. (Hosts). (2016–present). <i>Code switch</i> [Audio podcast]. National Public Radio. https://www.npr.org/podcasts/510312/codeswitch Seales, A. (Host). (2018–present). <i>Small doses with Amanda Seales</i> [Audio podcast]. Starburns Audio.	
Single podcast episode	Webster, M., & Abumrad, J. (Hosts). (2020, September 11). Bringing gamma back, again [Audio podcast episode]. In <i>Radiolab</i> . WNYC Studios. https://www.wnycstudios.org/podcasts/radiolab/articles/bringing-gamma-back	
Podcast transcript	Cornish, A. (Host). (2017, May 17). This simple puzzle test sealed the fate of immigrants at Ellis Island [Audio podcast transcript]. In <i>All things considered</i> . NPR. http://www.npr.org/templates/transcript/transcript.php?storyId=528813842	
Television series	Serling, R. (Executive Producer). (1959–1964). <i>The twilight zone</i> [TV series]. Cayuga Productions; CBS Productions.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Single episode from a television series	Favreau, J. (Writer), & Filoni, D. (Director). (2019, November 12). Chapter 1 (Season 1, Episode 1) [TV series episode]. In J. Favreau, D. Filoni, K. Kennedy, & C. Wilson (Executive Producers), <i>The Mandalorian</i> . Lucasfilm; Golem Creations.	
Online course or massive open online course (MOOC)	Jackson, M. O., Leyton-Brown, K., & Shoham, Y. (n.d.). <i>Game theory</i> [MOOC]. Coursera. https://www.coursera.org/learn/game-theory-1	
Lecture from an online course or MOOC	Tangen, J. (2016). Episode 2: I heard a tapping somewhat louder than before [MOOC lecture]. In E. MacKenzie, J. Tangen, & M. Thompson, <i>The science of everyday thinking</i> . edX. https://www.edx.org/course/the-science-of-everyday-thinking	
PowerPoint slides available online	Jones, J. (2016, March 23). <i>Guided reading: Making the most of it</i> [PowerPoint slides]. SlideShare. https://www.slideshare.net/hellojenjones/guided-reading-making-the-most-of-it	
PowerPoint slides from a classroom website	Mack, R., & Spake, G. (2018). <i>Citing open source images and formatting references for presentations</i> [PowerPoint slides]. Canvas@FNU. https://fnu.onelogin.com/login	
TED Talk from the TED website	Cuddy, A. (2012, June). <i>Your body language may shape who you are</i> [Video]. TED Conferences. https://www.ted.com/talks/amy_cuddy_your_body_language_shapes_who_you_are	
TED Talk from YouTube	TED. (2019, November 13). <i>The danger of AI is weirder than you think Janelle Shane</i> [Video]. YouTube. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OhCzX0iLnOc	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
YouTube video	Harvard University. (2019, August 28). <i>Soft robotic gripper for jellyfish</i> [Video]. YouTube. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=guRoWTYfxMs	
Facebook page	Community of Multiculturalism. (n.d.). <i>Home</i> [Facebook page]. Facebook. Retrieved October 14, 2020, from https://www.facebook.com/communityofmulticulturalism/	
Facebook post	News From Science. (2019, June 21). <i>Are you a fan of astronomy? Enjoy reading about what scientists have discovered in our solar system—and beyond? This</i> [Image attached] [Status update]. Facebook. https://www.facebook.com/ScienceNOW/photos/a.117532185107/10156268057260108/?type=3&theater	Provide the first 20 words of the post as the title. Count a URL or other link, a hashtag, or an emoji as one word each, and include them in the reference if they fall within the first 20 words. Do not italicize emojis. If a post includes images, videos, thumbnail links to outside sources, or content from another post (such as when sharing a link), indicate that in square brackets. Describe the post type (e.g., "[Status update]," "[Video]") in square brackets after any description of attached content.

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Instagram/TikTok/Twitter post	<p>Philadelphia Museum of Art [@philamuseum]. (2019, December 3). <i>"It's always wonderful to walk in and see my work in a collection where it's loved, and where people are"</i> [Photograph]. Instagram. https://www.instagram.com/p/B5oDnnNhOt4/</p> <p>Washington Post [@washingtonpost]. (2019, December 3). <i>News is all around us #frozen #newsroom #newspaper</i> [Video]. TikTok. https://vm.tiktok.com/x2sKUu</p> <p>APA Databases [@APA_Databases]. (2020, September 2). <i>We have curated a collection of journal articles from APA PsycArticles on #COVID19. View: https://bit.ly/2QrWj76 for recent coverage</i> [Image attached] [Tweet]. Twitter. https://twitter.com/APA_Databases/status/1301175576703664128</p>	Same rules as for Facebook post.
Instagram/TikTok/Twitter profile	<p>National Geographic [@natgeo]. (n.d.). <i>IGTV</i> [Instagram profile]. Instagram. Retrieved December 8, 2019, from https://www.instagram.com/natgeo/channel/</p> <p>Witherspoon, R. [@officialreasetiktok]. (n.d.). <i>vsco mom</i> [TikTok profile]. TikTok. Retrieved January 12, 2020, from https://vm.tiktok.com/xS3B86</p> <p>APA Style [@APA_Style]. (n.d.). <i>Tweets</i> [Twitter profile]. Twitter. Retrieved January 15, 2020, from https://twitter.com/APA_Style</p>	Unlike other social media profile pages, the TikTok page does not have a "Home" or other tabs. For the title in the reference, use the first 20 words of the description (in the example, "vsco mom").
Map retrieved online	<p>Lewis County Geographic Information Services (Cartographer). (2002). Population density, 2000 US Census [Demographic map]. http://www.co.lewis.wa.us/publicworks/maps/Demographics/census-pop-dens_2000.pdf</p>	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Data set	O'Donohue, W. (2017). <i>Content analysis of undergraduate psychology textbooks</i> (ICPSR 21600; Version V1) [Data set]. ICPSR. https://doi.org/10.3886/ICPSR36966.v1	
Measurement instrument	Friedlander, M. L., Escudero, V., & Heatherington, L. (2002). E-SOFTA: System for observing family therapy alliances [Software and training videos]. Unpublished instrument. http://www.softa-soatif.com/	
Software	Comprehensive Meta-Analysis (Version 2) [Computer software]. Biostat.	
Apparatus	Eyelink II [Apparatus and software]. (2004). SR Research.	
Unpublished manuscript with a university cited	Barkley, S., Chen, M., & McDonald, P. (2018). <i>The effects of sodium on children's health</i> [Unpublished manuscript]. Department of Biology, University of Cincinnati.	
Manuscript in progress or submitted for publication	Ting, J. Y., Florsheim, P., & Huang, W. (2008). <i>Mental health help-seeking in ethnic minority populations: A theoretical perspective</i> . Manuscript submitted for publication.	
Unpublished raw data from study with title	Striffler, J. (year). German influence on European culture [Unpublished raw data].	
Unpublished raw data from study, untitled work	Bordi, R., & LeDoux, J. E. (1993). [Unpublished raw data on auditory response latencies in rat auditory cortex]. Ithaca College.	
Informally published or self-archived work	Mitchell, S. D. (2000). <i>The import of uncertainty</i> . http://philsci-archive.pitt.edu/archive/00000162/	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Informally published or self-archived work, from ERIC	Jacobs, G. M., Teh, J., & Spencer, L. (2019). <i>A proposal for facilitating more cooperation in competitive sports</i> (ED573929). ERIC. https://files.eric.ed.gov/fulltext/ED573929.pdf	
Letter from a repository	Frank, L. K. (1935, February 4). [Letter to Robert M. Ogden]. Rockefeller Archive Center (GEB Series 1.3, Box 371, Folder 3877), Tarrytown, NY, United States.	
Letter from a private collection	Zacharius, G. P. (1953, August 15). [Letter to William Rickel (W. Rickel, Trans.)]. Copy in possession of Hendrika Vande Kemp.	
Collection of letters from an archive	Allport, G. W. (1930–1967). Correspondence. Gordon W. Allport Papers (HUG 4118.10), Harvard University Archives, Cambridge, MA, United States.	
Unpublished papers, lectures from an archive or personal collection	Berliner, A. (1959). <i>Notes for a lecture on reminiscences of Wundt and Leipzig</i> . Anna Berliner Memoirs (Box M50), Archives of the History of American Psychology, University of Akron, Akron, OH, United States.	
Archival/historical source for which the author and/or date is known or is reasonably certain but not stated on the document	Allport, A. (presumed). (ca. 1937). <i>Marion Taylor today—by the biographer</i> [Unpublished manuscript]. Marion Taylor Papers, Schlesinger Library, Radcliffe College, Cambridge, MA, United States.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Archival source with corporate author	Subcommittee on Mental Hygiene Personnel in School Programs. (1949, November 5–6). <i>Meeting of Subcommittee on Mental Hygiene Personnel in School Programs</i> . David Shakow Papers (M1360), Archives of the History of American Psychology, University of Akron, Akron, OH, United States.	
Interview recorded and available in an archive	Subcommittee on Mental Hygiene Personnel in School Programs. (1949, November 5–6). <i>Meeting of Subcommittee on Mental Hygiene Personnel in School Programs</i> . David Shakow Papers (M1360), Archives of the History of American Psychology, University of Akron, Akron, OH, United States.	
Transcription of a recorded interview, no recording available	Sparkman, C. F. (1973). <i>An oral history with Dr. Colley F. Sparkman/Interviewer: Orley B. Caudill</i> . Mississippi Oral History Program (Vol. 289), University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, MS, United States.	
Newspaper article, historical, in an archive or personal collection	Psychoanalysis institute to open. (1948, September 18). [Clipping from an unidentified Dayton, OH, United States, newspaper]. Copy in possession of author.	
Historical publication of limited circulation	Sci-Art Publishers. (1935). <i>Sci-Art publications</i> [Brochure]. Roback Papers (HUGFP 104.50, Box 2, Folder "Miscellaneous Psychological Materials"), Harvard University Archives, Cambridge, MA, United States.	
Photographs	[Photographs of Robert M. Yerkes]. (ca. 1917–1954). Robert Mearns Yerkes Papers (Box 137, Folder 2292), Manuscripts and Archives, Yale.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Message posted to a newsgroup, online forum, or discussion group	Rampersad, T. (2005, June 8). Re: Traditional knowledge and traditional cultural expressions [Online forum comment]. http://www.wipo.int/roller/comments/ipisforum/Weblog/theme_eight_how_can_cultural#comments	
Message posted to an electronic mailing list	Smith, S. (2006, January 5). Re: Disputed estimates of IQ [Electronic mailing list message]. http://tech.groups.yahoo.com/group/ForensicNetwork/message/670	
Blog post	Ouellette, J. (2019, November 15). Physicists capture first footage of quantum knots unraveling in superfluid. <i>Ars Technica</i> . https://arstechnica.com/science/2019/11/study-you-can-tie-a-quantum-knot-in-a-superfluid-but-it-will-soon-untie-itself/	
Video blog post	Norton, R. (2006, November 4). How to train a cat to operate a light switch [Video]. http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Vja83KLQXZs	
Sample reference list entry to an appealed case	Durflinger v. Artiles, 563 F. Supp. 322 (D. Kan. 1981), <i>aff'd</i> , 727 F.2d 888 (10th Cir. 1984).	
Sample reference to a statute	Mental Health Systems Act, 42 U.S.C. § 9401 (1988).	
Sample reference to a statute in a state code	Mental Care and Treatment Act, 4 Kan. Stat. Ann. §§ 59-2901-2941 (1983 & Supp. 1992).	
Sample reference to a statute in a federal code	Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C.A. § 12101 <i>et seq.</i> (West 1993).	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Sample reference for federal testimony	<i>RU486: The import ban and its effect on medical research: Hearings before the Subcommittee on Regulation, Business Opportunities, and Energy, of the House Committee on Small Business, 101st Cong. 35 (1990) (testimony of Ronald Chesemore).</i>	
Sample reference for a full federal hearing	<i>Urban America's need for social services to strengthen families: Hearing before the Subcommittee on Human Resources of the Committee on Ways and Means, House of Representatives, 102d Cong. 1 (1992).</i>	
Sample reference to unenacted federal bills	Equitable Health Care for Severe Mental Illnesses Act of 1993, H.R. 1563, 103d Cong. (1993).	
Executive order	Exec. Order No. 13648, 78 Fed. Reg. 129 (July 5, 2013). <i>If the order has been codified in the United States Code (U.S.C.), you can add the following elements at the end of the reference:</i> Exec. Order No. 11,609, 3 C.F.R. 586 (1971–1975), reprinted as amended in 3 U.S.C. § 301 app. at 404–407 (2006).	
Patents	Ghatak, S. (2020). <i>Immunization testing system</i> (U.S. Patent No. 10,788,482). U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. https://rb.gy/ik0fb0	

3.3.5 Vancouver Reference Style

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions /Remarks
Journal article	Halpern SD, Ubel PA, Caplan AL. Solid-organ transplantation in HIV-infected patients. <i>N Engl J Med.</i> 2002 Jul 25;347(4):284–7.	Optional: If a journal carries continuous pagination throughout a volume (as many medical journals

		do), omit the month and issue number.
Journal article with DOI (and with page numbers)	O'Mahony S, Rose SL, Chilvers AJ, Ballinger JR, Solanki CK, Barber RW, et al. Finding an optimal method for imaging lymphatic vessels of the upper limb. <i>Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging</i> . 2004;31(4):555–63. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00259-003-1399-3	
Journal article published electronically ahead of the print version, no DOI	Yu WM, Hawley TS, Hawley RG, Qu CK. Immortalization of yolk sac-derived precursor cells. <i>Blood</i> . 2002 Nov 15;100(10):3828–31. Epub 2002 Jul 5.	
Journal article by DOI (before issue publication with no page numbers)	O'Mahony S, Rose SL, Chilvers AJ, Ballinger JR, Solanki CK, Barber RW, et al. Finding an optimal method for imaging lymphatic vessels of the upper limb. <i>Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging</i> . 2004. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00259-003-1399-3	
Article in electronic journal by DOI (no paginated version)	Slifka MK, Whitton JL. Clinical implications of dysregulated cytokine production. <i>Dig J Mol Med</i> . 2000. https://doi.org/10.1007/s801090000086	
Journal article in a supplement	Frumin AM, Nussbaum J, Esposito M. Functional asplenia: demonstration of splenic activity by bone marrow scan. <i>Blood</i> 1979;59(Suppl 1):26–32.	
Journal article on the Internet	Aboud S. Quality improvement initiative in nursing homes: the ANA acts in an advisory role. <i>Am J Nurs</i> [Internet]. 2002 Jun [cited 2002 Aug 12];102(6):[about 1 p.]. Available from: https://journals.lww.com/ajnonline/Fulltext/2002/06000/Quality_Improvement_Initiative_in_Nursing_Homes.31.aspx (Subscription required)	
Book chapter	Meltzer PS, Kallioniemi A, Trent JM. Chromosome alterations in human solid tumors. In: Vogelstein B, Kinzler KW, editors. <i>The genetic basis of human cancer</i> . New York: McGraw-Hill; 2002. p. 93–113.	

Online: First chapter in a series (without a volume designation but with a DOI)	Saito Y, Hyuga H. Rate equation approaches to amplification of enantiomeric excess and chiral symmetry breaking. <i>Top Curr Chem.</i> 2007. https://doi.org/10.1007/128_2006_108	
Book, authored	Murray PR, Rosenthal KS, Kobayashi GS, Pfaller MA. <i>Medical microbiology.</i> 4th ed. St. Louis: Mosby; 2002.	
Online database	<p><i>Open database:</i> Who's Certified [Internet]. Evanston (IL): The American Board of Medical Specialists. c2000 [cited 2001 Mar 8]. Available from: https://www.abms.org/verify-certification/</p> <p><i>Closed database:</i> Jablonski S. Online Multiple Congenital Anomaly/Mental Retardation (MCA/MR) Syndromes [Internet]. Bethesda (MD): National Library of Medicine (US); c1999 [updated 2001 Nov 20; cited 2002 Aug 12]. Available from: http://www.nlm.nih.gov/archive/20061212/mesh/jablonski/syndrome_title.html</p>	
Blog	Holt M. The Health Care Blog [Internet]. San Francisco: Matthew Holt. 2003 Oct [cited 2009 Feb 13]. Available from: http://thehealthcareblog.com/blog/category/matthew-holt/	
Blog post	Campbell A. Diabetes and alcohol: do the two mix? (Part 2). 2008 Jan 28 [cited 2009 Feb 13]. In: <i>Diabetes Self-Management Blog</i> [Internet]. New York: Diabetes Self-Management [2006 Aug 14]. 2 p. Available from: https://www.diabetesselfmanagement.com/blog/Amy_Campbell/Diabetes_and_Alcohol_Do_the_Two_Mix_Part_2	
University site	Doe J. Title of preprint. http://www.uni-heidelberg.de/mydata.html (1999). Accessed 25 Dec 1999.	
FTP site	Doe J. Trivial HTTP, RFC2169. ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/rfc2169.txt (1999). Accessed 12 Nov 1999.	
Organization site	ISSN International Centre: The ISSN register. http://www.issn.org (2006). Accessed 20 Feb 2007.	

3.3.6 Math and Physical Sciences Reference Style

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Journal article	Hamburger, C.: Quasimonotonicity, regularity and duality for nonlinear systems of partial differential equations. <i>Ann. Mat. Pura. Appl.</i> 169, 321–354 (1995)	Regarding truncation of author names, this would be as submitted by the author/as in manuscript
Inclusion of issue number (optional)	Campbell, S.L., Gear, C.W.: The index of general nonlinear DAES. <i>Numer. Math.</i> 72(2), 173–196 (1995)	
Journal article with DOI (and with page numbers)	Slifka, M.K., Whitton, J.L.: Clinical implications of dysregulated cytokine production. <i>J. Mol. Med.</i> 78, 74–80 (2000). https://doi.org/10.1007/s001090000086	
Journal article with DOI (and with article citation ID)	Hendi, S.H., Momeni, D.: Black-hole solutions in $F(R)$ gravity with conformal anomaly. <i>Eur. Phys. J. C</i> 71, 1823 (2011). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-011-1823-y	
Journal article by DOI (before issue publication with page numbers)	Slifka, M.K., Whitton, J.L.: Clinical implications of dysregulated cytokine production. <i>J. Mol. Med.</i> (2000). https://doi.org/10.1007/s001090000086	
Article in electronic journal by DOI (no paginated version)	Slifka, M.K., Whitton, J.L.: Clinical implications of dysregulated cytokine production. <i>Dig. J. Mol. Med.</i> (2000). https://doi.org/10.1007/s801090000086	
Journal issue with issue editor	Smith, J. (ed.): Rodent genes. <i>Mod. Genomics J.</i> 14(6), 126–233 (1998)	
Journal issue with no issue editor	Rodent genes: <i>Mod. Genomics J.</i> 14(6):126–233 (1998)	
Book chapter	Broy, M.: Software engineering – from auxiliary to key technologies. In: Broy, M., Denert, E. (eds.) <i>Software Pioneers</i> , pp. 10–13. Springer, New York (2002)	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Book, authored	Geddes, K.O., Czapor, S.R., Labahn, G.: Algorithms for Computer Algebra. Kluwer, Boston (1992)	
Book, edited	Seymour, R.S. (ed.): Conductive Polymers. Plenum, New York (1981)	
Chapter in a book in a series without volume titles	MacKay, D.M.: Visual stability and voluntary eye movements. In: Jung, R., MacKay, D.M. (eds.) Handbook of Sensory Physiology, vol. 3, pp. 307–331. Springer, Heidelberg (1973)	
Chapter in a book in a series with volume titles	Smith, S.E.: Neuromuscular blocking drugs in man. In: Zaimis, E. (ed.) Neuromuscular Junction. Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology, vol. 42, pp. 593–660. Springer, Heidelberg (1976)	
OnlineFirst chapter in a series (without a volume designation but with a DOI)	Saito, Y., Hyuga, H. Rate equation approaches to amplification of enantiomeric excess and chiral symmetry breaking. Top. Curr. Chem. (2007). https://doi.org/10.1007/128_2006_108	
Proceedings as a book (in a series and subseries)	Zowghi, D., et al.: A framework for reasoning about requirements in evolution. In: Foo N., Goebel R. (eds.) Topics in Artificial Intelligence, 4th Pacific Rim Conference on Artificial Intelligence, Cairns, August 1996. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence, vol. 1114, pp. 157–168. Springer, Heidelberg (1996)	
Proceedings with an editor (without a publisher)	Aaron, M.: The future of genomics. In: Williams, H. (ed.) Proceedings of the Genomic Researchers, Boston (1999)	
Proceedings without an editor (without a publisher)	Chung, S.-T., Morris, R.L.: Isolation and characterization of plasmid deoxyribonucleic acid from Streptomyces fradiae. In: Abstracts of the 3rd International Symposium on the Genetics of Industrial Microorganisms, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 4–9 June 1978	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Paper presented at a conference	Chung, S.-T., Morris, R.L.: Isolation and characterization of plasmid deoxyribonucleic acid from <i>Streptomyces fradiae</i> . Paper presented at the 3rd international symposium on the genetics of industrial microorganisms, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 4–9 June 1978	
Patent	Norman, L.O.: Lightning rods. US Patent 4,379,752, 9 Sept 1998	Name and date of patent are optional
Dissertation, Ph.D. thesis	Trent, J.W.: Experimental acute renal failure. Dissertation, University of California (1975)	
Institutional author (book)	International Anatomical Nomenclature Committee: <i>Nomina anatomica. Excerpta Medica</i> , Amsterdam (1966)	
Non-English, Latin alphabet publication cited in an English publication.	Wolf, G.H., Lehman, P.-F.: <i>Atlas der Anatomie</i> , vol. 4/3, 4th edn. Fischer, Berlin (1976)	Use the language of the primary document, not that of the reference for "vol" etc.!
Non-Latin alphabet publication cited in an English publication.	Marikhin, V.Y., Myasnikova, L.P.: <i>Nadmolekulyarnaya struktura polimerov</i> (The supramolecular structure of polymers). Khimiya, Leningrad (1977)	Optional are the title of the publication in the original language (and alphabet) and an English translation, which are placed in parentheses when they are present.
In press	Holmes, R., et al.: References. In: Jones, T.C. (ed.) <i>Science style manual</i> . Sprint, London (2007, in press)	
Online document	Cartwright, J.: Big stars have weather too. IOP Publishing PhysicsWeb. http://physicsweb.org/articles/news/11/6/16/1 (2007). Accessed 26 June 2007	
Online database	Healthwise Knowledgebase. US Pharmacopeia, Rockville. http://www.healthwise.org (1998). Accessed 21 Sept 1998	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Supplementary material/private homepage	Doe, J.: Title of supplementary material. http://www.privatehomepage.com (2000). Accessed 22 Feb 2000	
University site	Doe, J.: Title of preprint. http://www.uni-heidelberg.de/mydata.html (1999). Accessed 25 Dec 1999	
FTP site	Doe, J.: Trivial HTTP, RFC2169. ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/rfc2169.txt (1999). Accessed 12 Nov 1999	
Organization site	ISSN International Centre: The ISSN register. http://www.issn.org (2006). Accessed 20 Feb 2007	

3.3.7 American Physical Society (APS) Reference Style

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Journal article	S. Preuss, A. Demchuk Jr., M. Stuke, Appl. Phys. A 61 , 33 (1995).	
Inclusion of issue number (optional)	D. S. Saunders, Sci. Am. 234 (2), 114 (1976).	
Journal article with DOI (and with page numbers)	M. K. Slifka, J. L. Whitton. J. Mol. Med. 78 , 74–80 (2000). https://doi.org/10.1007/s001090000086	
Journal article by DOI (before issue publication with page numbers)	M. K. Slifka, J. L. Whitton, Clinical implications of dysregulated cytokine production. J. Mol. Med. (2000). https://doi.org/10.1007/s001090000086	
Article in electronic journal by DOI (no paginated version)	M. K. Slifka, J. L. Whitton, Clinical implications of dysregulated cytokine production. Dig. J. Mol. Med. (2000). https://doi.org/10.1007/s801090000086	
Journal issue with issue editor	J. Smith (ed.), Rodent genes. Mod. Genomics J. 14 (6) (1998).	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Journal issue with no issue editor	Rodent genes, <i>Mod. Genomics J.</i> 14 (6) (1998).	
Book chapter	D. M. Abrams, in <i>Conductive Polymers</i> , ed. by R. S. Seymour, A. Smith (Springer, Berlin Heidelberg New York, 1973), p. 307.	
Book, authored	H. Ibach, H. Lüth, <i>Solid-State Physics</i> , 2nd ed. (Springer, New York, 1996).	
Book, edited	R. S. Seymour (ed.), <i>Conductive Polymers</i> (Plenum, New York, 1981).	
Chapter in a book in a series without volume titles	D. M. MacKay, in <i>Handbook of Sensory Physiology</i> , vol. 3, ed. by R. Jung, D.M. MacKay (Springer, Heidelberg, 1973), p. 307.	
Chapter in a book in a series with volume titles	S. E. Smith, in <i>Neuromuscular Junction</i> , ed. by E. Zaimis. <i>Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology</i> , vol. 42 (Springer, Heidelberg, 1976), p. 593.	
OnlineFirst chapter in a series (without a volume designation but with a DOI)	Y. Saito, H. Hyuga, Rate equation approaches to amplification of enantiomeric excess and chiral symmetry breaking. <i>Top. Curr. Chem.</i> (2007). https://doi.org/10.1007/128_2006_108	
Proceedings as a book (in a series and subseries)	D. Zowghi et al., in <i>PRICAI '96: Topics in Artificial Intelligence</i> , ed. by N. Foo, R. Goebel. 4th Pacific Rim Conference on Artificial Intelligence, Cairns, August 1996. <i>Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Lecture notes in artificial intelligence</i> , vol. 1114 (Springer, Heidelberg, 1996), p. 157.	
Proceedings with an editor (without a publisher)	M. Aaron, in <i>Proceedings of the Genomic Researchers</i> , edited by H. Williams (unpublished).	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Proceedings without an editor (without a publisher)	S. T. Chung, R. L. Morris, in <i>Abstracts of the 3rd International Symposium on the Genetics of Industrial Microorganisms</i> , University of Wisconsin, Madison, 4–9 June 1978.	
Paper presented at a conference	S. T. Chung, R. L. Morris, Isolation and characterization of plasmid deoxyribonucleic acid from <i>Streptomyces fradiae</i> . Paper presented at the 3rd international symposium on the genetics of industrial microorganisms, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 4–9 June 1978.	
Patent	L. O. Norman, U.S. Patent 4,379,752, 9 Sept 1998.	Name and date of patent are optional
Dissertation, Ph.D. thesis	J. W. Trent, Dissertation, University of California, 1975.	
Institutional author (book)	International Anatomical Nomenclature Committee, <i>Nomina anatomica</i> . (Excerpta Medica, Amsterdam, 1966).	
Non-English, Latin alphabet publication cited in an English publication.	G. H. Wolf, P. F. Lehman (eds.), <i>Atlas der Anatomie</i> , vol. 4/3, 4th ed. (Fischer, Berlin, 1976).	Use the language of the primary document, not that of the reference for "vol" etc.!
Non-Latin alphabet publication cited in an English publication.	V. Y. Marikhin, L. P. Myasnikova, <i>Nadmolekulyarnaya struktura polimerov</i> (The supramolecular structure of polymers). (Khimiya, Leningrad, 1977).	Optional are the title of the publication in the original language and an English translation, which are placed in parentheses when they are present.
In press	R. Holmes et al., in <i>Science style manual</i> , edited by T.C. Jones (Sprint, London, in press).	Regarding truncation of author names, this would be as submitted by the author/as in manuscript
Online document	J. Cartwright, Big stars have weather too. (IOP Publishing PhysicsWeb, 2007), http://physicsweb.org/articles/news/11/6/16/1 . Accessed 26 June 2007.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Online database	Healthwise Knowledgebase (US Pharmacopeia, Rockville, 1998), http://www.healthwise.org . Accessed 21 Sept 1998.	
Supplementary material/private homepage	J. Doe, Title of supplementary material (2000), http://www.privatehomepage.com . Accessed 22 Feb 2000.	
University site	J. Doe, Title of preprint (1999), http://www.uni-heidelberg.de/mydata.html . Accessed 25 Dec 1999.	
FTP site	J. Doe, Trivial HTTP, RFC2169 (1999), ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/rfc2169.txt . Accessed 12 Nov 1999.	
Organization site	ISSN International Centre: The ISSN register (2006), http://www.issn.org . Accessed 20 Feb 2007.	

3.3.8 Chicago Reference Style

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Book with single author	Pollan, Michael. 2006. <i>The Omnivore's Dilemma: A Natural History of Four Meals</i> . New York: Penguin. Keith, Edward O. 2001. <i>Survey of Marine Mammals</i> . Dubuque, Iowa: Kendall/Hunt Publishing Company.	
Book with two authors	Ward, Geoffrey C., and Ken Burns. 2007. <i>The War: An Intimate History, 1941–1945</i> . New York: Knopf. Purkis, Samuel, and Victor Klemas. 2011. <i>Remote Sensing and Global Environmental Change</i> . Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell.	
Book with three authors	Heatherton, Joyce, James Fitzgilroy, and Jackson Hsu. 2007. <i>Meteors and Mudslides: A Trip through</i> . New York: Knopf.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Book with editor as author	Woodward, David, ed. 1987. <i>Art and Cartography: Six Historical Essays</i> . Chicago: University of Chicago Press.	
Book with three or more authors or editors	Goodman, James A., Samuel J. Purkis, and Stuart R. Phinn, eds. 2013. <i>Coral Reef Remote Sensing: A Guide for Mapping, Monitoring and Management</i> . Dordrecht: Springer.	
Book with author and editor/translator	Soloviev, Alexander, and Roger Lukas. 2006. <i>The Near-Surface Layer of the Ocean: Structure, Dynamics and Applications</i> . Edited by Lawrence A. Mysak and Kevin Hamilton. Dordrecht: Springer.	
Forthcoming book	Bloemraad, Irene. Forthcoming. <i>Land Grant Colleges Today</i> . New York: Macmillan Co. Faraday, Carry. Forthcoming. "Protean Photography." In <i>Seven Trips beyond the Asteroid Belt</i> , edited by James Oring. Cape Canaveral, FL: Launch Press.	
Chapter in an edited book	Messing, Charles G., John K. Reed, Sandra D. Brooke, and Steve W. Ross. 2008. "Deep-Water Coral Reefs of the United States." In <i>Coral Reefs of the USA</i> , edited by Bernhard M. Riegl and Richard E. Dodge, 767–92. Dordrecht: Springer.	
Journal article	Keng, Shao-Hsun, Chun-Hung Lin, and Peter F. Orazem. 2017. "Expanding College Access in Taiwan, 1978–2014: Effects on Graduate Quality and Income Inequality." <i>Journal of Human Capital</i> 11(1, Spring): 1–34. https://doi.org/10.1086/690235 . LaSalle, Peter. 2017. "Conundrum: A Story about Reading." <i>New England Review</i> 38(1): 95–109. Project MUSE. Weinstein, Joshua I. 2009. "The Market in Plato's <i>Republic</i> ." <i>Classical Philology</i> 104: 439–58.	Journal articles often list many authors, especially in the sciences. If there are four or more authors, list up to ten in the reference list; in the text, list only the first, followed by et al. ("and others"). For more than ten authors (not shown here), list the first seven in the reference list, followed by et al.

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Journal: Online format with DOI	Campbell, Alexandra M., Jay Fleisher, Christopher Sinigalliano, James R. White, and Jose V. Lopez. 2015. "Dynamics of Marine Bacterial Community Diversity of the Coastal Waters of the Reefs, Inlets, and Wastewater Outfalls of Southeast Florida." <i>Microbiology Open</i> 4(2): 1–19. https://doi.org/10.1002/mbo3.245 .	DOI is preferred over URL. Always use DOI if given instead of URL.
Journal: Online format without DOI	Spieler, Richard E. 1971. "A Carp-Goldfish Hybrid with No Caudal Fin." <i>Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science</i> 74(3/4): 342–43. http://nsuworks.nova.edu/occ_facarticles/215/ .	
Article in press: If publication year is known	Swallow, Sundar K., and Mary J. Mazzotta. 2004. "Assessing Public Priorities for Experiment Station Research: Contingent Value and Public Preferences for Agricultural Research." <i>American Journal of Agricultural Economics</i> 86: in press.	
Article in press: If publication year is not known	Swallow, Sundar K., and Mary J. Mazzotta. Forthcoming. "Assessing Public Priorities for Experiment Station Research: Contingent Value and Public Preferences for Agricultural Research." <i>American Journal of Agricultural Economics</i> : in press.	
Article in a popular magazine	Stolberg, Sheryl Gay, and Robert Pear. "Wary Centrists Posing Challenge in Health Care Vote." <i>New York Times</i> , February 28, 2010. http://www.nytimes.com/2010/02/28/us/politics/28health.html .	
Online article	Kossinets, Gueorgi, and Duncan J. Watts. 2009. "Origins of Homophily in an Evolving Social Network." <i>American Journal of Sociology</i> 115: 405–50. https://doi.org/10.1086/599247 .	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Paper delivered at a meeting and not published	Adelman, Rachel. "'Such Stuff as Dreams Are Made On': God's Footstool in the Aramaic Targumim and Midrashic Tradition." Paper presented at the annual meeting for the Society of Biblical Literature, New Orleans, LA, November 21-24, 2009.	
Paper delivered at a meeting and published	Ku, Bhatt, and Helen Bake. 2000. "Re-reading the '167 event': The Politics of Numbers and the Making of Hong Kong 'Others'." Twelfth Annual Meeting on Socioeconomics, 54. London. July 7-10.	
Proceedings	Chiswick, Bake R. 1977. "A Longitudinal Analysis of the Occupational Mobility of Immigrants." In <i>Proceedings of the 30th Annual Winter Meetings, Industrial Relations Research Association</i> , ed. Barbara D. Dennis, 20-7 Madison, WI: IRRA.	
Newspaper/magazine	Royko, Mike. 1992. "Next Time, Dan, Take Aim at Arnold." Chicago Tribune, September 23, 1992. Pai, Tanya. 2017. "The Squishy, Sugary History of Peeps." Vox, April 11, 2017. http://www.vox.com/culture/2017/4/11/15209084/peeps-easter .	
Streaming video	Kurzgesagt - In a Nutshell. 2013. "The Gulf Stream & Climate Change." Streaming video. https://youtu.be/UuGrBhK2c7U .	
Anonymous works - unknown authorship	<i>Circadian hormone basis for seasonal conditions in the gulf killifish</i> , Fundulus grandis. 1978. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science Ltd.	
Anonymous works - known authorship	[Meier, Albert, Albert J. Fivizzani, Richard E. Spieler, and Nelson Horseman]. 1978. <i>Circadian hormone basis for seasonal conditions in the gulf killifish</i> , Fundulus grandis. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science Ltd.	Use if authorship is not listed, but author is known or guessed through another method.

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Capstone, thesis, or dissertation	Rutz, Cynthia Lillian. 2013. "King Lear and Its Folktale Analogues." PhD diss., University of Chicago. Pruzinsky, Nina. 2018. "Identification and Spatiotemporal Dynamics of Tuna (Family: Scombridae; Tribe: Thunnini) Early Life Stages in the Oceanic Gulf of Mexico." MS thesis, Nova Southeastern University. https://nsuworks.nova.edu/occ_stuetd/472/ .	These are cited similarly to a book.

3.3.9 Harvard Reference Style

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Journal article with one author	Selman, P. (2016) The global decline of intercountry adoption: what lies ahead? <i>Social Policy and Society</i> , 11(3), 381–397.	
Journal article with 3 authors	Barros, B., Read, T. & Verdejo, M.F. (2008) Virtual collaborative experimentation: an approach combining remote and local labs. <i>IEEE Transactions on Education</i> , 51(2), 242–250. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1109/TE.2007.908071	
Journal article with 4 or more authors	Holding, M.Y., Saulino, M.F., Overton, E.A., Kornbluth, I.D. & Freedman, M.K. (2008) Interventions in chronic pain management. 1. Update on important definitions in pain management. <i>Archives of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation</i> , 89 (3, Supplement 1), S38–S40.	
Journal article, non-English title	Bussi�res, E.-L., St-Germain, A., Dub�, M. & Richard, M.-C. (2017) Efficacit� et efficience des programmes de transition � la vie adulte: Une revue syst�matique [Effectiveness and efficiency of adult transition programs: A systematic review]. <i>Canadian Psychology/Psychologie canadienne</i> , 58(4), 354–365. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1037/cap0000104	The English translation in brackets and DOI info are optional.

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Reference with no author	Department of Health. (2009) <i>Living well with dementia: a national dementia strategy</i> . Available from: www.gov.uk/government/publications/living-well-with-dementiaa-national-dementia-strategy [Accessed 4th June 2015].	
Pre-print journal articles	Silas, P., Yates, J.R. & Haynes, P.D. (2008) Density-functional investigation of the rhombohedral to simple cubic phase transition of arsenic. To be published in <i>Physical Review B. Arxiv</i> . [Preprint] Available from: http://arxiv.org/abs/0810.1692 [Accessed 23rd July 2010].	
Book with one author	Adair, J. (1988) <i>Effective time management: how to save time and spend it wisely</i> . London: Pan Books.	
Book with three authors	Simons, N.E., Menzies, B. & Matthews, M. (2001) <i>A short course in soil and rock slope engineering</i> . London: Thomas Telford Publishing.	
Book with seven or more authors	Davis, M., Charles, S., Curry, M.J., Shanti, H., Prasad, M., Hewings, A. et al. (2003) <i>Challenging spatial norms</i> . London: Routledge.	Regarding truncation of author names, this would be as submitted by the author/as in manuscript
Book with non-English title	Foucault, M. (1971) <i>L'archéologie du savoir</i> [The archaeology of knowledge]. Paris: NRF/Gallimard.	The English translation in brackets is optional.
Book with edition	Barnes, R. (1995) <i>Successful study for degrees</i> , 2nd edition, London: Routledge.	
Book with an editor	Danaher, P. (Ed.) (1998) <i>Beyond the Ferris wheel</i> . Rockhampton: CQU Press.	
Book: chapter in an edited book	Partridge, H. & Hallam, G. (2007) Evidence-based practice and information literacy. In: Lipu, S., Williamson, K. & Lloyd, A. (Eds.) <i>Exploring methods in information literacy research</i> . Wagga Wagga, Australia: Centre for Information Studies, pp. 149–170.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Books with an anonymous or unknown author	<i>The University Encyclopedia</i> (1985) London: Roydon.	
Book online	Simons, N.E., Menzies, B. & Matthews, M. (2001) <i>A Short Course in Soil and Rock Slope Engineering</i> . London: Thomas Telford Publishing. Available at: http://www.myilibrary.com?ID=93941 [Accessed 18th June 2015].	
Conference proceedings and symposium	Wittke, M. (2006) Design, construction, supervision and long-term behaviour of tunnels in swelling rock. In: Van Cotthem, A., Charlier, R., Thimus, J.-F. and Tshibangu, J.-P. (Eds.) <i>Eurock 2006: multiphysics coupling and long term behaviour in rock mechanics: proceedings of the international symposium of the international society for rock mechanics, EUROCK 2006, 9–12 May 2006, Liège, Belgium</i> . London: Taylor & Francis, pp. 211–216.	
Report	Leatherwood, S. (2001) <i>Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic</i> . U.S. Dept. of Commerce. Report number: 63.	
Map	British Geological Survey. (1998) <i>South London</i> . 270, 1:50,000. London: British Geological Survey.	
Web page/website	European Space Agency. (2015) <i>Rosetta: rendezvous with a comet</i> . Available at: http://rosetta.esa.int [Accessed 15th June 2015].	
Email: personal	Harrison, R. (2014) Email sent to Mimi Weiss Johnson, 10th June.	
Personal communication	Law, James. Engineering consultant. (Personal communication, 26th April 2014).	
Lecture/presentation	Wagner, G. (2006) <i>Structural and functional studies of protein interactions in gene expression</i> . [Lecture] Imperial College London, 12th December.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Government publications	Department for Education and Employment (DfEE), (2001) <i>Skills for life: the national strategy for improving adult literacy and numeracy skills</i> . Nottingham: DfEE Publications.	
Newspaper articles	Cumming, F. (1999) Tax-free savings push. <i>Sunday Mail</i> , 4 April, p. 1.	
Religious texts	<i>Good News Bible</i> (2010). New York: HarperCollins.	
Video recording	Rules of the game (1991) <i>I'll fly away</i> , television program, New York Broadcasting Company.	
Systematic reviews	Osborn, D.A. & Sinn, J.H. (2006) Soy formula for prevention of allergy and food intolerance in infants. <i>Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews</i> , no. 4, art. no.: CD003741, viewed 19 May 2009.	
Acts of parliament	Corporation Act 2001 (Commonwealth of Australia) s. 3, viewed 19 May 2009, < http://www.comlaw.gov.au/ComLaw/Legislation/ActCompilation1.nsf/32EF06709485AA287 >	
Cases	<i>Jones v. Sherlock</i> (2009) NSWSC 246.	
Patent	Smith, P.S. (2002) <i>A pump for use in windmill assembly</i> , application no. 2008230011, 17 October, viewed 15 May 2009, < http://pericles.ipaustralia.gov.au/ols >	

3.3.10 Modern Language Association (MLA) Reference Style

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Book with single author	Jacobs, Alan. <i>The Pleasures of Reading in an Age of Distraction</i> . Oxford UP, 2011.	
Book with two authors	Dorris, Michael, and Louise Erdrich. <i>The Crown of Columbus</i> . HarperCollins Publishers, 1999.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Book with three or more authors or editors	Charon, Rita, et al. <i>The Principles and Practice of Narrative Medicine</i> . Oxford UP, 2017. Baron, Sabrina Alcorn, et al., editors. <i>Agent of Change: Print Culture Studies after Elizabeth L. Eisenstein</i> . U of Massachusetts P / Library of Congress, Center for the Book, 2007.	
Book with editor as author	Gilbert, Sandra M., and Susan Gubar, editors. <i>The Female Imagination and the Modernist Aesthetic</i> . Gordon and Breach Science Publishers, 1986.	
Book with editor who is not the author	Milton, John. <i>The Riverside Milton</i> . Edited by Roy Flannagan, Houghton Mifflin, 1998.	
Book with anonymous/unknown author	<i>Lazarillo de Tormes</i> . Medina del Campo, 1554.	
Book in a language other than English	Erpenbeck, Jenny. <i>Gehen, ging, gegangen</i> [Go, Went, Gone]. Penguin Verlag, 2015.	
Book with an organization as the author and publisher	<i>The Adirondack Park in the Twenty-First Century</i> . New York State, Commission on the Adirondacks in the Twenty-First Century, 1990.	
Book with an organization as the author but a different publisher	United Nations. <i>Consequences of Rapid Population Growth in Developing Countries</i> . Taylor and Francis, 1991.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Book with a translator	Chartier, Roger. <i>The Order of Books: Readers, Authors, and Libraries in Europe between the Fourteenth and Eighteenth Centuries</i> . Translated by Lydia G. Cochrane, Stanford UP, 1994. OR Wall, Geoffrey, translator. <i>Madame Bovary</i> . By Gustave Flaubert, Penguin Books, 2003.	If you are discussing a translated work and your discussion focuses on the translator's choices, you may place the translator in the Author element (followed by the label <i>translator</i>). If the work has a primary author, place the primary author's name in the Contributor element preceded by the label <i>by</i> .
Book with numbered edition	Milkis, Sidney M., and Michael Nelson. <i>The American Presidency: Origins and Development, 1776–1993</i> . 2nd ed., CQ Press, 1994..	
Book that is a multivolume set	Rampersad, Arnold. <i>The Life of Langston Hughes</i> . 2nd ed., Oxford UP, 2002. 2 vols.	
Forthcoming book	Jespersen, T. Christine, and David J. Plante. "Critical Globalization and Political Economy in Tropic of Orange." <i>Approaches to Teaching the Works of Karen Tei Yamashita</i> , edited by Ruth Y. Hsu and Pamela Thoma, Modern Language Association of America, forthcoming.	
Chapter in an edited book	Toorn, Penny van, and Daniel Justice. "Aboriginal Writing." <i>The Cambridge Companion to Canadian Literature</i> , edited by Eva-Marie Kröller, Cambridge UP, 2017, pp. 26–58.	
Journal article with single author	Baron, Naomi S. "Redefining Reading: The Impact of Digital Communication Media." <i>PMLA</i> , vol. 128, no. 1, Jan. 2013, pp. 193–200. Kincaid, Jamaica. "In History." <i>Callaloo</i> , vol. 24, no. 2, spring 2001, pp. 620–26.	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Journal article with two authors	<p>Boggs, Colleen Glenney, and Serge Bielanko. "Public Reading and the Civil War Draft Lottery." <i>American Periodicals</i>, vol. 26, no. 2, 2016, pp. 149–66.</p> <p>Kafka, Ben, and Barbara Adams. "The Demon of Writing: Paperwork, Public Safety, and the Reign of Terror." <i>Representations</i>, no. 98, 2007, pp. 1–24.</p> <p>Belton, John, and Ken Borsuk. "Painting by the Numbers: The Digital Intermediate." <i>Film Quarterly</i>, vol. 61, no. 3, spring 2008, pp. 58–65.</p>	
Journal article with three or more authors	<p>Helmling, Steven, et al. "A Martyr to Happiness: Why Adorno Matters." <i>Kenyon Review</i>, vol. 28, no. 4, 2006, pp. 156–72.</p> <p>The Modern Language Association of America. <i>MLA Handbook</i> (p. 414). The Modern Language Association of America. Kindle Edition.</p>	
Journal article with anonymous author	<p>"Racial Stereotype Busters: Black Scientists Who Made a Difference." <i>Journal of Blacks in Higher Education</i>, vol. 25, 1999, pp. 133–34.</p>	
Journal: Online format with DOI	<p>Quirk, Tom. "The Flawed Greatness of Huckleberry Finn." <i>American Literary Realism</i>, vol. 45, no. 1, fall 2012, pp. 38–48. <i>JSTOR</i>, https://doi.org/10.5406/amerlitereal.45.1.0038.</p>	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Journal only available online	<p>Fişek, Emine. "Palimpsests of Violence: Urban Dispossession and Political Theatre in Istanbul." <i>Comparative Drama</i>, vol. 52, no. 3, scholarworks.wmich.edu/compdr/vol52/iss3/7.</p> <p>Alpert-Abrams, Hannah. "Machine Reading the Primeros Libros." <i>Digital Humanities Quarterly</i>, vol. 10, no. 4, 2016, www.digitalhumanities.org/dhq/vol/10/4/000268/000268.html.</p>	
Journal article published in a database	<p><i>Originally published online:</i></p> <p>Chan, Evans. "Postmodernism and Hong Kong Cinema." <i>Postmodern Culture</i>, vol. 10, no. 3, May 2000. Project Muse, https://doi.org/10.1353/pmc.2000.0021.</p> <p><i>Originally published in print:</i></p> <p>Goldman, Anne. "Questions of Transport: Reading Primo Levi Reading Dante." <i>The Georgia Review</i>, vol. 64, no. 1, spring 2010, pp. 69–88. JSTOR, www.jstor.org/stable/41403188.</p>	
Article from a blog post	<p>Hayes, Terrence. "The Wicked Candor of Wanda Coleman." <i>The Paris Review</i>, 12 June 2020, www.theparisreview.org/blog/2020/06/12/the-wicked-candor-of-wanda-coleman/. The Daily.</p>	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Article in a popular newspaper or magazine	<p>Magra, Iliana, and Andrea Zaratemay. "Hikers' Love of a Rarity in the Andes Takes a Toll." <i>The New York Times</i>, 3 May 2018, p. A7.</p> <p>Deresiewicz, William. "The Death of the Artist—and the Birth of the Creative Entrepreneur." <i>The Atlantic</i>, Jan.-Feb. 2015, pp. 92–97.</p> <p>Tribble, Ivan. "Bloggers Need Not Apply." <i>The Chronicle of Higher Education</i>, 8 July 2005, chronicle.com/article/Bloggers-Need-Not-Apply/45022.</p> <p>Riis, Jacob. "Huddled Masses." 1890. <i>Lapham's Quarterly</i>, vol. 10, no. 1, winter 2017, www.laphamsquarterly.org/home/huddled-masses.</p>	
Proceedings	<p>Chang, Steve S., et al., editors. <i>Proceedings of the Twenty-Fifth Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society, February 12–15, 1999: General Session and Parasession on Loan Word Phenomena</i>. Berkeley Linguistics Society, 2000.</p>	
Social media post	<p>Chaucer Doth Tweet [@LeVostreGC]. "A daye wythout anachronism ys lyke Emily Dickinson wythout her lightsaber." <i>Twitter</i>, 7 Apr. 2018, twitter.com/LeVostreGC/status/982829987286827009.</p> <p>World Wildlife Fund. "Five Things to Know on Shark Awareness Day." <i>Facebook</i>, 14 July 2020, www.facebook.com/worldwildlifefund/videos/745925785979440/.</p> <p>Thomas, Angie. Photo of <i>The Hate U Give</i> cover. <i>Instagram</i>, 4 Dec. 2018, www.instagram.com/p/Bq_PaXKqPw/.</p>	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Online video	"What Is the MLA International Bibliography?" <i>Vimeo</i> , uploaded by MLA International Bibliography, 14 Oct. 2016, vimeo.com/187399565 .	
Work with no publication date	Beaton, Kate. "The Secret Garden." <i>Hark! A Vagrant</i> , www.harkavagrant.com/index.php?id=350 . Accessed 17 Jan. 2017.	
Capstone, thesis, or dissertation	Njus, Jesse. <i>Performing the Passion: A Study on the Nature of Medieval Acting</i> . 2010. Northwestern U, PhD dissertation. OR Njus, Jesse. <i>Performing the Passion: A Study on the Nature of Medieval Acting</i> . 2010. Northwestern U, PhD dissertation. ProQuest, search.proquest.com/docview/305212264 .	
Personal communication	Santiago, Robert. Personal communication with author. 11 Feb. 2017.	

3.3.11 Oxford University Standard for the Citation of Legal Authorities (OSCOLA – Footnote Reference Style)

Only law/legal journals opting for footnote reference style can choose OSCOLA for styling.

When citing any source, either directly (as a quotation) or indirectly (by paraphrasing or referring to ideas in a source), cite the reference in a footnote.

Indicate footnotes with a superscript number.

For example:

¹Paul Craig, 'Theory, "Pure Theory" and Values in Public Law' [2005] PL 440.

²Human Rights Act 1998, s 2.

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
Journal	<p>Author, 'Article Title' [year] Journal Acronym first page of article.</p> <p><i>For example:</i> Paul Craig, 'Theory, "Pure Theory" and Values in Public Law' [2005] PL 440.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Author, 'Article Title' [year] Volume No. Journal Acronym first page of article.</p> <p><i>For example:</i> Alison L Young, 'In Defence of Due Deference' (2009) 72 MLR 554.</p>	
Online journals	<p>Author, 'Article Title' [year] Volume No. (Issue No.) Journal Acronym <web address> Date accessed</p> <p><i>For example:</i> Graham Greenleaf, 'The Global Development of Free Access to Legal Information' (2010) 1(1) EJLT <http://ejlt.org/article/view/17> accessed 27 July 2010</p>	Issue No. is optional. If provided, then retain.
Book	<p>Author, <i>Book Title</i> (Additional information (optional), Edition (optional), Publisher Year)</p> <p><i>For example:</i> Timothy Endicott, <i>Administrative Law</i> (OUP 2009).</p> <p>Gareth Jones, <i>Goff and Jones: The Law of Restitution</i> (1st supp, 7th edn, Sweet & Maxwell 2009).</p>	
Edited and translated book	<p>If there is no author, cite the editor or translator as you would an author, adding in parentheses after their name "(ed)" or "(tr)" or "(eds)" or "(tr)" if there is more than one.</p> <p><i>For example:</i></p>	

Type	Example/Style	Exceptions/Remarks
	<p>Jeremy Horder (ed), <i>Oxford Essays in Jurisprudence: Fourth Series</i> (OUP 2000).</p> <p>Peter Birks and Grant McLeod (trs), <i>The Institutes of Justinian</i> (Duckworth 1987).</p>	
Legal cases	<p>When citing cases, give the name of the case, the neutral citation (if appropriate), and volume and first page of the relevant law report, and where necessary the court. If the name of the case is given in the text, it is not necessary to repeat it in the footnote.</p> <p><i>For example:</i> If the citation is <i>Phipps v Boardman</i>,³¹ then the reference is styled as ³¹[1967] 2 AC 46 (HL).</p>	
Legislation	<p>A citation in a footnote is not required when citing legislation if all the information the reader needs concerning the source is provided in the text, as in the following sentence: This case highlights the far-reaching judicial role ushered in by the Human Rights Act 1998. Where the text does not include the name of the Act or the relevant section, this information should be provided in a footnote.</p> <p><i>For example:</i> In text: British courts must only consider Strasbourg jurisprudence: they are not bound by it.¹ Reference style: ¹Human Rights Act 1998, s 2.</p>	

4 Language Editing

A language editor must have good command over the English language with good knowledge of the scientific content. Scientific content requires very sensitive

treatment, with emphasis on accuracy, precision, and detail. This section covers basic guidelines on copyediting tasks under language editing such as punctuation, British and American usage, and more advanced editing such as correcting poor style. However, editorial discretion must be exercised while editing content and author's preference given high precedence, especially when the author is a native English speaker.

4.1 General Guidelines

- Perform copyediting as per Wiley copyediting specifications.
- Rephrasing and rewriting must be done only when required. A copyeditor must have the ability to know when to rephrase and rewrite and not make any unnecessary changes.
- Words or phrases in a manuscript must never be changed due to personal preference.
- Unless incorrect, use the author's own words to rephrase and reconstruct a poor construction.
- Correct poor style only if it hinders comprehension.
- Words or phrases that serve no meaningful purpose in a sentence should be deleted.
- Author's preference for passive voice and first person must be kept. However, overuse and complicated sentences can be simplified, e.g., changing "It could be shown by our report that..." to "Our report showed that..."
- The use of he/she should be avoided. Bring it to the author's attention rather than changing the entire text.
- Do not use the adjectival form of a word where a noun form is more suitable.
- Do not delete information that the author has repeated for the sake of emphasis.

4.2 British and American Usage

- Both American and British spellings are allowed for Wiley articles.
- UK/US usage needs to be consistent within the article or the journal. If a copyeditor is required to change from one usage to another, the author must be informed of the same.
- For American spellings, use the *Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*. For British spellings, the *Collins English Dictionary* must be used. If authors have used words from the *Oxford Dictionary*, these are acceptable.

The following are general spelling differences between UK and US English:

UK -our vs. US -or		UK -re vs. US -er		UK -ae/-oe/-oeu vs. US -e/-o/-eu	
armour	armor	amphitheatre	amphitheater	archaeology	archeology
behaviour	behavior	centimetre	centimeter	gynaecology	gynecology
colour	color	centre	center	leukaemia	leukemia
favourite	favorite	fibre	fiber	manoeuvre	maneuver
flavour	flavor	kilometre	kilometer	mediaeval	medieval
harbour	harbor	litre	liter	mementoes	mementos
honour	honor	lustre	luster	oestrogen	estrogen
humour	humor	louvre	louver	orthopaedic	orthopedic
labour	labor	manoeuvre	maneuver	paediatric	pediatric
neighbour	neighbor	metre	meter	palaeontology	paleontology
rumour	rumor	spectre	specter	toxaemia	toxemia
saviour	savior	theatre	theater		

UK -se vs. US -ze*		UK -l vs. US -ll		UK -ogue vs. US -og	
analyse	analyze	enrolment	enrollment	analogue	analog
apologise	apologize	fulfil	fulfill	catalogue	catalog
appetiser	appetizer	instalment	installment	dialogue	dialog
catalyse	catalyze	skilful	skillful	monologue	monolog
civilise, civilisation	civilize, civilization				
colonise, colonisation	colonize, colonization				
criticise	criticize				
emphasise	emphasize	counsellor	counselor	defence [#]	defense

organise	organize	fuelled	fueled	licence (<i>noun</i>) license (<i>verb</i>)	license (<i>both noun and verb</i>)
popularise, popularisation	popularize, popularization	travelling	traveling	offence [#]	offense
prise	prize	paralleled	paralleled	pretence	pretense
realise	realize	quarrelling	quarreling		
recognise	recognize				

***Additional notes:**

- UK English uses both **"-ise"** and **"-ize"** forms but tends to prefer **-ise (-isation)** form.
- Verbs in UK English that can be spelled with either **"-ize"** or **"-ise"** at the end are always spelled with **-ize** in US English.
- Verbs in UK English that end in **"-yse"** (e.g., *analyse*) are always spelled **"-yze"** in US English (*analyze*).

!Remember: In UK English, verbs that end in -l preceded by a vowel usually double the final -l when a suffix -ed/-ing is added. In US English, the final -l is doubled only when the last syllable is stressed.

[#]But note: defensive, offensive

UK -dge/-gue vs. US -dg/-gu		UK -gramme vs. US -gram	
judgement	judgment	programme (noun) (TV/radio programme or programme of events plans, conferences, a theatre programme etc.)	program
arguement	argument		
UK -que vs. US -k/-ck		programme (verb) (to instruct)	program
cheque (<i>money</i>)	check	program (programme) (computer program)	program
		gram (gramme)	gram
		kilogram (kilogramme)	kilogram

Miscellaneous spelling differences			
UK	US	UK	US
ageing	aging	mould	mold
aluminium	aluminum	mum, mummy (mom, mam)	mom, mommy
encyclopaedia	encyclopedia	omelette	omelet
kerb (<i>edge of roadway or pavement</i>) curb (<i>verb means "restrain"</i>)	curb (<i>both noun and verb</i>)	practise (<i>verb</i>), practising, practice (<i>noun</i>)	practice (<i>both noun and verb</i>), practicing
draught (<i>current of air</i>)	draft	pyjamas	pajamas
grey	gray	plough	plow
sulphur	sulfur	tyre	tire
jewellery	jewelry	sceptic	skeptic
marvellous	marvelous	woollen	woolen

4.3 Capitalization

Capitalize:

- Words beginning a sentence.
- The first word after a colon is capitalized when i) it introduces a speech or a dialogue in an extract, ii) it introduces a direct question, and iii) it is the beginning of a complete sentence.
- Specific terms and terminologies
- Only the first word and proper nouns in table headings and figure captions.
- References to titles of sections within the same article.
- Proper nouns and adjectives and words used as proper nouns.
- Names of university departments if they refer to a specific department within a specific university and complete names of academic courses if they refer to a specific course.
- Trade and brand names of drugs, equipment, and food.
- Titles of heads of governments (President, Prime Minister, ...) when they precede a name.
- Nouns followed by numerals or letters that denote a specific place in a numbered series.

For example:

On Day 2 of Experiment 4

- Complete titles of published and unpublished texts.
- Names of derived variables within a factor or principal components analysis.
 - The words *factor* and *component* are not capitalized unless followed by a number.

For example:

Mealtime Behavior (Factor 4)

Factors 6 and 7

- Abbreviations beginning a sentence.

For example:

p-Endorphins

- Proper nouns and words derived from proper nouns.
- Geographic names for cities, townships, counties, states, countries, continents, islands, peninsulas, straits, bodies of water, mountain chains, streets, parks, forests, canyons, dams, specific locations, accepted designations for regions, and political divisions.

Note: There may be exceptions based on historical, political, and regional contexts, and author's preference should be accepted.

- Words denoting political divisions, such as a state, republic, empire, ward, or precinct, when they are followed by a name or are an accepted part of the name.
- When a common noun is capitalized in the singular as part of a proper name or in a title, it is generally not capitalized in the plural.

For example:

Mississippi and Missouri rivers; Atlantic and Pacific oceans.

- Expanded compass directions are not capitalized.

For example:

southern France, northern Illinois

- Nouns and adjectives derived from compass directions should not be capitalized.

For example:

midwesterner; southern-style cooking

- Proper names of languages, peoples, races (e.g., Black or White), political parties, religions, and religious denominations and sects.
- Names of historical events and periods, special events, awards, treaties, and official names and specific parts of adopted laws and bills.

- When an eponym is included in the name of a disease, syndrome, sign, position, or similar designation, capitalize the eponym but not the common noun.

For example:

Raynaud disease, Babinski sign, Marfan syndrome.

- Trademarks and proprietary names of drugs and brand names of manufactured products and equipment.
- Phylum, class, order, family, and tribe.
- Formal name of a genus when it is used in the singular, with or without a species name.
- Designations of specific deities and personifications.
- Recognized holiday and calendar events (e.g., Thanksgiving Day, Christmas, Diwali, and others).
- The exact and complete titles of tests and subscales of tests should be capitalized. The word *test* is not usually capitalized except when it is part of the official name of the test. Always verify exact names of any tests with the author or with reference sources.

For example:

Goodenough–Harris Drawing Test

- The title of a person when it precedes the person's name but not when it follows the name.

For example:

Chair John W. Smith; John W. Smith was named chair.

- Academic degrees when they are abbreviated.
- Official titles of conferences, congresses, postgraduate courses, organizations, institutions, business firms, and governmental agencies, as well as their departments and other divisions.

Do Not Capitalize:

- Nouns that denote common parts of books or tables followed by numerals or letters.
- Names of laws, theories, models, statistical procedures, or hypotheses.
- Nouns that precede a variable.

For example:

trial *n* and item *x*

- Shortened, inexact, or generic titles of tests.

For example:

a vocabulary test

- Names of conditions or groups in an experiment.
- Effects or variables unless they appear with multiplication signs.
- Compass points and terms derived from them if they indicate direction or location, such as in the southwest of Italy, pointing to the south, a north wind, etc.
- English words derived from the taxonomic systems such as feline, astilbe, hominids, carnivores, etc.

4.4 Punctuation

Punctuation establishes the cadence of a sentence, telling the reader where to pause (comma, semicolon, and colon), stop (period and question mark), or take a detour (dash, parentheses, and brackets).

4.4.1 Spacing After Punctuation Marks

Insert one space after

- commas, colons, and semicolons
- periods that separate parts of a reference citation; and
- periods of the initials in personal names (e.g., J. R. Zhang).

Exception:

Do not insert a space after internal periods in abbreviations (e.g., a.m., i.e.), including identity-concealing labels for study participants (F.I.M.), or around colons in ratios.

4.4.2 Period

Use a period to end a complete sentence. Periods are used with abbreviations as follows:

Use periods with	Do not use periods with
Initials of names (J. R. Smith)	Abbreviations of state names (NY; OH; Washington, DC) in reference list entries or in vendor locations (e.g., for drugs and apparatus described in the Method section)
Identity-concealing labels for study participants (F.I.M.)	Capital letter abbreviations and acronyms (APA, NDA, NIMH, IQ)
Latin abbreviations (a.m., cf., i.e., vs.)	Abbreviation for United States when it is used as an adjective (US Navy)
Reference abbreviations (Vol. 1, 2nd ed., p. 6, F. Supp.)	Abbreviations for routes of administration (icv, im, ip, iv, sc)

Use periods with	Do not use periods with
	Metric and nonmetric measurement abbreviations (cd, cm, ft, h, kg, lb, min, ml, s)
<i>Exception:</i> The abbreviation for inch (in.) takes a period because without the period it could be misread.	

4.4.3 Comma

Use a comma	Do not use a comma
Between elements (including before <i>and</i> and <i>or</i>) in a series of three or more items (only applicable for US English)	Before an essential or restrictive clause (e.g., The switch that stops the recording device also controls the light)
To set off a nonessential or nonrestrictive clause. <i>For example:</i> Switch A, which was on a panel, controlled the recording device.	Between the two parts of a compound predicate. <i>Correct:</i> All subjects completed the first phase of the experiment and returned the following week for Phase 2. <i>Incorrect:</i> All subjects completed the first phase of the experiment, and returned the following week for Phase 2
To separate two independent clauses joined by a conjunction (Cedar shavings covered the floor, and paper was available for shredding and nest building)	
To separate groups of three digits in most figures of 10,000 or more	
After introductory phrases	
Between coordinate adjectives modifying the same noun: The team was prepared for a long, engaging training session.	

Use a comma	Do not use a comma
<p>To offset the word <i>respectively</i>: <i>For example</i> The peak absorption wavelengths of samples A and B were 710 and 600 nm, respectively. Oxygen, nitrogen, and hydrogen detector flows were set at 85, 7, and 4 ml/min, respectively.</p>	

4.4.4 Semicolon

Use a semicolon:

- To separate two independent clauses that are not joined by a conjunction.

For example:

The participants in the first study were paid; those in the second were unpaid.

- To separate elements in a series that already contain commas.

For example:

The color order was red, yellow, blue; blue, yellow, red; or yellow, red, blue (Davis & Hueter, 1994; Pettigrew, 1993).

age, M = 34.5 years, 95% CI [29.4, 39.6]; years of education, M = 10.4 [8.7, 12.1]; and weekly income, M = 612 [522, 702]; ...

- Certain adverbs, when used to join two independent clauses, should be preceded by a semicolon rather than a comma. These transitional adverbs include *however*, *thus*, *hence*, *indeed*, *accordingly*, *besides*, *therefore*, and sometimes *then*. A comma usually follows the adverb but may be omitted if the sentence seems just as effective without it.

For example:

The accuracy of Jesse's watch was never in question; besides, he was an expert at intuiting the time of the day from the position of the sun and stars.

Kallista was determined not to miss anything on her voyage; accordingly, she made an appointment with her ophthalmologist.

4.4.5 Colon

Use a colon	Do not use a colon
Between a grammatically complete introductory clause and a final phrase or clause. <i>For example:</i> Freud (1930/1961) wrote of two urges: an urge toward union with others and an egoistic urge toward happiness. They have agreed on the outcome: Informed participants perform better than do uninformed participants	After an introduction that is not an independent clause or complete sentence. <i>For example:</i> The formula is $ri = ai + e$. The instructions for the task were Your group's task is to rank the 15 items in terms of their importance for the crew's survival
To introduce a list of items <i>For example:</i> Many fundamentals were covered in the guideline: grammar, punctuation, style, and voice. The following functions need to be performed: 1. Input data 2. Write reports 3. Complete tax forms	

4.4.6 Slash

Use a slash (also called a <i>virgule</i> , <i>solidus</i>)	Do not use a slash
To clarify a relationship in which a hyphenated compound is used. <i>For example:</i> the classification/similarity-judgment condition	When a phrase would be clearer. <i>For example:</i> Each child handed the ball to her mother or guardian. Incorrect: Each child handed the ball to her mother/guardian. Raise an author query in case of any confusion.

4.4.7 Quotation Marks

- Use single quotation marks inside double quotation marks (US English).
- Use double quotation marks inside single quotation marks (UK English).

For example:

Miele (1993) found that “the ‘placebo effect’, which had been verified in previous studies, disappeared when [only the first group’s] behaviors were studied in this manner” (p. 276).

Miele (1993) found that ‘the “placebo effect,” which had been verified in previous studies, disappeared when [only the first group’s] behaviors were studied in this manner’ (p. 276).

- Place periods and commas inside quotation marks; place other punctuation marks outside quotation marks unless they are part of the quoted material.
- In American usage, periods and commas appear before closing quotation marks, *for example*: “The character change in a tumor is usually called ‘tumor progression’.” In British usage, periods and commas appear after closing quotation marks if it is part of the original quotation (i.e., if a complete sentence is being quoted) and after if it is not.
- Do not use quotation marks to enclose block quotations. Do use double quotation marks to enclose any quoted material within a block quotation.

4.4.8 Parentheses, Brackets, and Braces

For text: Use () first, then [].

Exception:

Do not use brackets if the material can be set off easily with commas without confounding meaning.

For equations: Use () first, then [], and finally { }.

4.5 Italics

Use italics for	Do not use italics for
Genera, species, and varieties	Foreign phrases and abbreviations common in English
Introduction of a new, technical, or key term or label	Chemical terms (NaCl, LSD)
A letter, word, or phrase cited as a linguistic example	Trigonometric terms; Latin terms not part of species names (e.g., <i>in vitro</i> and <i>in vivo</i>)
Words that could be misread	Nonstatistical subscripts to statistical symbols or mathematical expressions
Letters used as statistical symbols or algebraic variables	Greek letters not used as variables
Some test scores and scales	Mere emphasis. (Italics are acceptable if emphasis might otherwise be lost; in general, however, use syntax to provide emphasis)
Anchors of a scale	

Use italics for	Do not use italics for
<p>With regard to the italicization of Latin words (<i>in vivo</i>, <i>in vitro</i>, <i>in situ</i>, etc.), the following dictionaries need to be consulted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - UK spelling: <i>Concise Oxford Dictionary</i> (for words not found in <i>Oxford Dictionary</i>, refer to <i>Collins Dictionary</i>) - US spelling: <i>Merriam-Webster Collegiate Dictionary</i> 	

4.6 Hyphenation

Compound words take many forms; that is, two words may be written as (a) two separate words; (b) a hyphenated word; or (c) one unbroken, “solid” word. Choosing the proper form is sometimes frustrating. *For example*, is follow up, follow-up, or followup the form to be used? The dictionary is an excellent guide for such decisions, especially for nonscientific words (the term is follow-up when functioning as a noun or adjective but follow up when functioning as a verb). When a compound can be found in the dictionary, its usage is established and it is known as a permanent compound (e.g., high school, caregiver, and self-esteem). However, dictionaries do not always agree on the way a compound should be written (open, solid, or hyphenated). Compound terms are often introduced into the language as separate or hyphenated words, and as they become more commonplace, they tend to fuse into a solid word. *For example*, the hyphen was dropped from life-style in the 11th edition of *Webster's Collegiate*, and data base is now database.

There is another kind of compound—the temporary compound—that is made up of two or more words that occur together, perhaps only in a particular paper, to express a thought. Because language is constantly expanding, especially in science, temporary compounds develop that are not yet listed in the dictionary. If a temporary compound modifies another word, it may or may not be hyphenated, depending on (a) its position in the sentence and (b) whether the pairing of a compound with another word can cause the reader to misinterpret meaning. The main rule to remember is that if a temporary compound precedes what it modifies, it may need to be hyphenated, and if it follows what it modifies, it usually does not. If a compound is not in the dictionary, follow the general principles of hyphenation given below.

Note: Exercise caution for scientific terms and terminology and author’s preference for hyphenation. Double-check against the journal style sheet and with the author.

Follow *Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*.

Rule	Example
Hyphenate	

Rule	Example
A compound with a participle when it precedes the term it modifies	role-playing technique anxiety-arousing condition water-deprived animals
A phrase used as an adjective when it precedes the term it modifies	trial-by-trial analysis to-be-recalled items all-or-none questionnaire
An adjective-and-noun compound when it precedes the term it modifies	high-anxiety group middle-class families low-frequency words
A compound with a number as the first element when the compound precedes the term it modifies	two-way analysis of variance six-trial problem 12th-grade students 16-s interval
A fraction used as an adjective	two-thirds majority
With two or more compounds that share a single base.	low- and high-dose prescriptions
For noun-noun constructs	fire-fly
Do not hyphenate	
A compound including an adverb ending in <i>ly</i>	widely used text relatively homogeneous sample randomly assigned participants
A compound including a comparative or superlative adjective	better written paper less informed interviewers higher scoring students higher order learning
Chemical terms	sodium chloride solution amino acid compound
Foreign phrases used as adjectives or adverbs	a posteriori test post hoc comparisons fed ad lib [but hyphenate the adjectival form: ad-lib feeding; see <i>Webster's Collegiate</i>]
A modifier including a letter or numeral as the second element	Group B participants Type II error Trial 1 performance
Common fractions used as nouns	one third of the participants
Use en dash for equal weightage (e.g., water–oil combination)	
Use hyphen for adjectival units: 4.6-cm-long bar, a 7-kg drone	

4.6.1 Prefixes and Suffixes That Do Not Require Hyphens in Most Cases

Please consult the recommended dictionary or author's choice of hyphenation before making any changes. Also, check for UK/US usage.

Prefix or suffix	Example	Prefix or suffix	Example
able	retrievable	mini	minisession
after	aftereffect	multi	multiphase
anti	antisocial	non	nonsignificant
bi	bilingual	over	overaggressive
cede	intercede	phobia	agoraphobia
co	coworker	post	posttest
counter	counterbalance	pre	preterm
equi	equimax	pro	pro war
extra	extracurricular	pseudo	pseudoscience
gram	cardiogram	quasi	quasiperiodic
infra	infrared	re	recall
inter	interstimulus	semi	semidarkness
intra	intraspecific	socio	socioeconomic
like	wavelike	sub	subtest
macro	macrocosm	super	superordinate
mega	megawatt	supra	supraliminal
meta	metacognitive	ultra	ultrahigh
meter	micrometer	un	unbiased
micro	microcosm	under	underdeveloped
mid	midterm		
<i>Exception:</i> quasi-experimental Retain the hyphen in the following instances: With abbreviations (e.g., anti-IFN) With proper nouns (e.g., non-Hodgkin lymphoma) With numerals (e.g., pre-1914)			

Prefix or suffix	Example	Prefix or suffix	Example
With double vowels or triple consonants (e.g., pre-existing, meta-analysis, re-entry, cross-section, and shell-like; <i>exceptions</i> : antiapoptotic, autooxidation, cooperation, cyclooxygenase, preempt, preeclampsia, and reeducate)			

4.6.2 Prefixed Words That Require Hyphens in Most Cases

Please consult the recommended dictionary or author's choice of hyphenation before making any changes. Also check for UK/US usage.

Occurrence	Example
Compounds in which the base word is capitalized, a number, an abbreviation, or more than one word	pro-Freudian post-1970 pre-UCS trial non-achievement-oriented students
All self- compounds, whether they are adjectives or nouns	self-report technique the test was self-paced self-esteem
Words that could be misunderstood	re-pair [pair again] re-form [form again] un-ionized

4.7 Misplaced and Dangling Modifiers

4.7.1 Misplaced Modifiers

You can eliminate misplaced modifiers by placing an adjective or an adverb as close as possible to the word it modifies.

Correct: These data provide only a partial answer.

Incorrect: These data only provide a partial answer.

4.7.2 Dangling Modifiers

Dangling modifiers have no referent in the sentence. Many of these result from the use of the passive voice. Dangling modifiers can be avoided by using the active voice.

Correct: Mulholland and Williams (2000) found that this group performed better, a result that is congruent with those of other studies. [The result, not Mulholland and Williams, is congruent.]

Incorrect: Congruent with other studies, Mulholland and Williams (2000) found that this group performed better.

4.8 Verbs

Verbs are vigorous, direct communicators. Use the active rather than the passive voice and select tense or mood carefully.

Prefer the active voice.

Preferred: We conducted the survey in a controlled setting.

Undesirable: The survey was conducted in a controlled setting.

4.9 Tense

Check for proper tense.

Correct: Sanchez (2000) presented similar results.

Incorrect: Sanchez (2000) presents similar results.

Correct: Since that time, several investigators have used this method.

Incorrect: Since that time, several investigators used this method.

4.10 Subject and Verb Agreement

The subject and verb must agree; use a singular subject with a singular verb and a plural subject with a plural verb.

4.10.1 Intervening Phrase

- Plural nouns take plural verbs and singular nouns take singular verbs, even if a plural phrase follows the subject.

For example:

A review of all patients with grade 3 tumors was undertaken in the university hospital. (Remember, the subject in this sentence is *review*.)

Ignore all modifying prepositional phrases that follow a noun when determining verb agreement.)

- Units of measure are treated as collective singular (not plural) nouns and require a singular verb.

4.10.2 False Singulars

Singular: Each news **medium shapes** journalism to its own constraints.

Plural: The **media give** great attention to the managed care debate. (Here *media* refers to television and newspaper coverage.)

4.10.3 False Plurals

Some nouns, by virtue of ending in a "plural" **-s** form, are mistakenly taken to be plurals even though they should be treated as singular and take a singular verb (e.g., *measles, mumps, mathematics, genetics*).

4.10.4 Collective Nouns

- The **couple has** a practice in rural Montana. (*Couple* is considered a unit here and so takes the singular verb.)
- Twenty percent of her time is spent on administration. (*Twenty percent* is thought of as a unit, not as 20 individual units, and so takes the singular verb.)
- The paramedic crew responds to these emergency calls. (*Crew* is thought of as a unit here and so takes the singular verb.)

4.10.5 Compound Subject

Both plural: Neither staphylococci nor streptococci **were** responsible for the infection.

Both singular: Neither a false-positive test nor a false-negative test **is** a definitive result.

Mixed: Neither the hospital nor the physicians **were** responsible for the loss.

4.10.6 Shift in Number of Subject and Resultant Subject-Verb Disagreement

Incorrect: Her tests **were** run and her chart updated.

Correct: Her tests **were** run and her chart **was** updated.

Incorrect: The diagnosis **was** made and physical therapy sessions begun.

Correct: The diagnosis **was** made and physical therapy sessions **were** begun.

4.10.7 Subject and Predicate Nominative Differ in Number

Incorrect: The most significant factor that affected the study results **were** interhospital variations in severity of illness.

Correct: The most significant **factor** that affected the study results **was** interhospital variations in severity of illness.

4.10.8 Indefinite Pronouns

Singular referent: Some of my time is spent wisely.

Plural referent: **Some of** his calculations **are** difficult to follow.

4.11 Pronouns

Pronouns replace nouns. Each pronoun should refer clearly to its antecedent and should agree with the antecedent in number and gender. A pronoun must agree in number (i.e., singular or plural) with the noun it replaces.

Correct: Neither the highest scorer nor the lowest scorer in the group had any doubt about his or her competence.

Incorrect: Neither the highest scorer nor the lowest scorer in the group had any doubt about their competence.

Use *who* for human beings; use *that* or *which* for nonhuman animals and for things.

Correct: The students who completed the task successfully were rewarded.

Incorrect: The students that completed the task successfully were rewarded.

4.12 Relative Pronouns and Subordinate Conjunctions

Relative pronouns (*who, whom, that, which*) and subordinate conjunctions (e.g., *since, while, although*) introduce an element that is subordinate to the main clause of the sentence and reflect the relationship of the subordinate element to the main clause.

4.12.1 Relative Pronouns

That versus which

That clauses (called *restrictive*) are essential to the meaning of the sentence:

The materials that worked well in the first experiment were used in the second experiment.

Which clauses can merely add further information (nonrestrictive) or can be essential to the meaning (restrictive) of the sentence.

Restrictive: The cards that worked well in the first experiment were not useful in the second experiment. (Only those cards that worked well in the first experiment were not useful in the second; prefer *that*.)

Nonrestrictive: The cards, which worked well in the first experiment, were not useful in the second experiment. (The second experiment was not appropriate for the cards.)

As a common practice in British English, *which* can be substituted for *that* in a restrictive clause; however, most authors maintain the difference between *that* (restrictive; with no commas) and *which* (nonrestrictive; with commas).

4.12.2 Subordinate Conjunctions

While versus since

Some authorities accept the use of *while* and *since* when they do not refer strictly to time; however, words like these, with more than one meaning, can cause confusion.

While versus although, and, or but

Use *while* to link events occurring simultaneously; otherwise, use *although*, *and*, or *but* in place of *while*.

Precise: Although these findings are unusual, they are not unique.

Imprecise: While these findings are unusual, they are not unique.

Since versus because

Since is more precise when it is used to refer only to time (to mean “after that”); otherwise, replace it with *because*.

Precise: Data for two participants were incomplete because these participants did not report for follow-up testing.

Imprecise: Data for two participants were incomplete since these participants did not report for follow-up testing.

4.13 Parallel Construction

To enhance the reader's understanding, present parallel ideas in parallel or coordinate form. Make certain that all elements of the parallelism are present before and after the coordinating conjunction (i.e., *and*, *but*, *or*, *nor*).

Correct: The results show that such changes could be made without affecting error rate and that latencies continued to decrease over time.

Incorrect: The results show that such changes could be made without affecting error rate and latencies continued to decrease over time.

Between and and

Correct: We recorded the difference between the performance of subjects who completed the first task and the performance of those who completed the second task.

[The difference is between the subjects' performances, not between the performance and the task.]

Incorrect: We recorded the difference between the performance of subjects who completed the first task and the second task.

Both and and

Correct: The names were difficult both to pronounce and to spell.

Incorrect: The names were both difficult to pronounce and spell.

Neither and nor, either and or

Correct: Neither the responses to the auditory stimuli nor the responses to the tactile stimuli were repeated.

Incorrect: Neither the responses to the auditory stimuli nor to the tactile stimuli were repeated.

Not only and but also

Correct: It is surprising not only that pencil-and-paper scores predicted this result but also that all other predictors were less accurate.

Incorrect: It is not only surprising that pencil-and-paper scores predicted this result but also that all other predictors were less accurate.

4.14 Tense

Incorrect: I found it difficult to accept Dr Smith's contention in chapter 3 that the new agonist **has** superior pharmacokinetics and **was** therefore more widely used.

Correct: I found it difficult to accept Dr Smith's contention in chapter 3 that the new agonist **has** superior pharmacokinetics and **is** therefore more widely used.

- **Double Negatives:** Two negatives used together constitute a double negative.

- *Incorrect:* I can't hardly keep penicillin in stock.

- **Split Infinitives**

- *Ambiguous:* Don vowed **to promote** exercising vigorously. (Is it the exercising or the promotion of exercising that is vigorous?)

- *Clearer:* Don vowed to vigorously **promote** exercising.

4.15 Commonly Misused Words and Phrases

Take note of the following misused words and phrases.

abort, terminate	as, because, since	dilate, dilation, dilatation
accident, injury	assure, ensure, insure	disinterested, uninterested
acute, chronic	because of, owing to, caused by, due to	effective, effectiveness
adapt, adopt	calorie, energy	efficacious, efficacy
adverse effect, adverse event, adverse reaction, side effect	catatonic, manic, schizophrenic	endemic, epidemic, hyperendemic, pandemic
affect, effect	classic, classical	historic, historical
aggravate, irritate	clinician, practitioner	immunity, immunize
although, though	compare to, compare with	inoculate, vaccinate
among, between	compose, comprise	

Merriam-Webster's Collegiate, Stedman's, Dorland's, and American Heritage dictionaries are resources for determining the appropriate suffix form for adjectives.

- When numbers of persons, things, or groups are referred to, *over* and *under* should be replaced by *more than* and *less than*. Symbols such as < and > are appropriate to use in tables and figures but not in running text.
- Avoid redundant words.

4.16 Em Dash and En Dash

- Use an em dash (—) to set off a break in a sentence. It can also be used to replace parenthetical commas for better emphasis.

For example:

- There has recently been an increase—though opposed fiercely by many people—in alternative education practices.
- Materialism—always wanting something more, something different—is good for the economy but bad for the soul.
- The white sand, the warm water, the sparkling sun—this is what brought them to Fiji.
- Use an en dash (–) in the following instances:

- **All Numerical Ranges in Text and Tables**

For example:

The 2005–2007 season was the best of all.

The objectives have been detailed in Sections 2–7.

Please note that in a span or range with words such as **from** or **between**, do not use the en dash. (e.g., He served as president of the board from 1991 to 2002.)

- **Numerical Ranges in Reference Citations**

For example:

Xxxxxx [19–21] or Xxxxxx^{19–21}.

- **In Conflict, Relation, or Connection**

For example:

Oil–water platform, He–Ne guided laser, dose–response curve, Bose–Einstein Theory